Statement by the President of the Security Council

At the 8359th meeting of the Security Council, held on 21 September 2018, in connection with the Council’s consideration of the item entitled “Protection of civilians in armed conflict”, the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the Council:


“The Security Council reaffirms that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians and recalls that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, as provided for by relevant international law.

“The Security Council expresses its outrage that civilians continue to account for the vast majority of casualties in situations of armed conflict, including as a result of both indiscriminate attacks and attacks targeting civilians, and at the short- and long-term impact of conflict on civilians, including through forced displacement, the use of starvation as a method of warfare, unlawful denial of access to humanitarian aid, attacks on medical personnel, humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, hospitals, and other medical facilities, intentional damage and unlawful destruction of civilian infrastructure, property, and livelihoods, and sexual and gender-based violence, especially noting the targeting of women and girls.

“The Security Council affirms the need for peacekeeping missions with a protection of civilians mandate to ensure full mandate implementation.

“The Security Council reaffirms its strong condemnation of violations of international humanitarian law committed by all parties to armed conflict, as well as violations and abuses of international human rights law, as applicable, and calls upon all parties to comply with their legal obligations. The Security Council recalls the importance of ensuring compliance with international humanitarian law and international human rights law, ending impunity for violations and abuses, and ensuring accountability.
“The Security Council expresses its intention to continue to address protection of civilians regularly, in the context of both country-specific and thematic items on its agenda. The Security Council recognises that 2019 will mark the twentieth anniversary of resolution 1265 (1999) and the adoption of the Protection of Civilians as an item on its agenda.

“The Security Council recognises the contribution of the updated Aide Memoire for the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict,** contained in the annex to this statement, to the protection of civilians, including its enhanced focus on the protection of medical facilities and personnel and on the use of starvation as a method of warfare. The Security Council also recognises the contribution of the aide memoire as a practical tool that provides a basis for improved analysis and diagnosis of key protection issues, and stresses the need to use it on a more systematic and consistent basis.

“The Security Council notes with appreciation the report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict of 14 May 2018 (S/2018/462) and the recommendations contained therein, and reiterates the need for systematic monitoring and reporting on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and the challenges and progress made in this regard. The Security Council requests the Secretary-General to submit his next report on the protection of civilians in armed conflict by 15 May 2019, and requests the Secretary-General to include in this report a summary of achievements and challenges to the United Nations' work on protecting civilians over the last twenty years and an update on progress made against the recommendations set out in his reports of 2017 and 2018. The Council further requests that he submit future reports on the protection of civilians in armed conflict every 12 months thereafter, to be formally considered by the Security Council each year within the same General Assembly session.”

Aide Memoire

For the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict

Enhancing the protection of civilians in armed conflict is an essential aspect of the work of the United Nations Security Council for the maintenance of peace and security. It is, in the Council’s own words, “one of the core issues on its agenda”*. In order to facilitate the Council’s consideration of protection of civilians concerns in a given context, including at the time of the establishment or renewal of peacekeeping mandates, in June 2001, Council Members suggested that an Aide Memoire, listing the relevant issues, be drafted in cooperation with the Council (S/2001/614). On 15 March 2002, the Council adopted the Aide Memoire as a practical guide for its consideration of protection of civilians issues and agreed to review and update its contents periodically (S/PRST/2002/6). It was subsequently updated on five occasions, and each updated version annexed to a Presidential Statement*.

This is the seventh edition of the Aide Memoire and is based on the Council’s previous practice on the protection of civilians, including resolutions 1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006), 1894 (2009), 2222 (2015), 2286 (2016) and 2417 (2018), as well as the very significant corpus developed over the years by the Security Council to address protection of civilians issues in country-specific resolutions, and relevant presidential statements. It is the result of consultation between the Security Council and the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (OCHA), as well as between OCHA and concerned United Nations departments and agencies, and other relevant humanitarian organizations.

The Aide Memoire is intended to facilitate the Security Council’s consideration of issues relevant to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and to serve as a reference tool on the Council’s practice in this area. To this end, it lists the main themes and specific issues for consideration emerging from this practice; and provides, in an addendum, verbatim examples of Security Council agreed language on each identified theme and issue.

Bearing in mind that the Council’s response to specific situations of concern with regards to the protection of civilians has to be elaborated on a case-by-case basis, the Aide Memoire is not intended as a blueprint for action. The relevance and practicality of the language and measures outlined in this document should be considered and adapted to the specific conditions in each case under consideration.

I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population

A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population

Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to protect and meet the basic needs of the conflict-affected population.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Stress the responsibility of parties to armed conflict to:
  o abide by all their obligations under international humanitarian law, international human rights law, and international refugee law, as applicable and reiterated by relevant Security Council resolutions,
  o take all feasible precautions to avoid, and in any event minimize, harm to civilians and civilian objects when planning and deciding upon an attack, and against the effects of attacks
  o respect, protect, and meet the basic needs of civilians within their effective control.

➢ Stress the responsibility of States to protect civilians and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, and recall the responsibility of all parties to armed conflict to respect human rights, as applicable.

➢ Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence as they impact civilians and civilian objects in armed conflict, condemn violations of applicable international humanitarian law as well as human rights law violations and abuses, and call on all parties to immediately cease such violations and abuses.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, international human rights law and international refugee law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including with regard to:
  ▪ The prohibition, with respect to persons taking no active part in the hostilities, against violence to life and person, in particular murder of all kinds, mutilation, cruel treatment and torture; outrages upon personal dignity; and the passing of sentences and the carrying out of executions without previous judgement pronounced by a regularly constituted court, affording all judicial guarantees which are generally recognized as indispensable.
  ▪ The prohibition against arbitrary arrest or detention; cruel, inhumane or degrading treatment or punishment; collective punishment; and rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization, and any other form of sexual violence.
  ▪ The prohibition against acts or threats of violence the primary purpose of which is to spread terror amongst the civilian population.
  ▪ The prohibition against taking of hostages.
  ▪ The prohibition against ordering the displacement of the civilian population for reasons related to the conflict, unless the security of the civilians involved or imperative military reasons so demand.
- The prohibition against the recruitment or the use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
- The prohibition against trafficking in persons, slavery and the slave trade in all their forms, and uncompensated or abusive forced labour.
- The provision of humanitarian relief supplies in situations of armed conflict.
- The prohibition of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group or political opinion”.
- The prohibition of any adverse distinction in the application of international humanitarian law and human rights law based on race, colour, sex, language, religion or belief, political or other opinion, national or social origin, wealth, birth or other status.
- The obligation to respect and protect, regardless of the party to which they belong, the wounded and sick, to take all possible measures, whenever circumstances permit, and particularly after an engagement, to search for and collect the wounded and sick and to provide, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required by their condition without distinction on any grounds other than medical ones.

- Condemn cases of arbitrary deprivation of liberty, incommunicado detention in violation of international law, and acts of torture and other forms of cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, in detention centres.

- Call on all parties to armed conflict as well as relevant Security Council-authorized missions to ensure that all persons within their custody are not deprived of their liberty except on such grounds and in accordance with such procedure as are established by law, and treated in strict compliance with international humanitarian law and consistent with international human rights law, as applicable, and further call on all parties to ensure access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention, as well as individual detainees.

- Call on all parties to armed conflict to take every appropriate measure to elucidate the fate of missing persons, including searching for the dead and those reported missing, to provide family members with any available information about the fate of their missing relatives, and to respect the remains of the dead and, whenever possible, return them to their relatives.

- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take steps and adopt specific measures to enhance the protection of civilians, including engaging in good faith in peace talks, and for States to ratify and implement international human rights and refugee law instruments.

- Call upon member States not to harbour war criminals.

- Call upon Member States with influence on parties to conflict to encourage respect for international humanitarian law.

- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to impartially contribute to the protection of the civilian population, including those under threat of physical violence, within their areas of operation. In doing so, request:
That the protection of civilians is prioritized in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates.

The development of clear guidelines/directives as to their protection role, including through practical protection measures such as the establishment of early warning systems and early response mechanisms, support to local conflict resolution mechanisms and reconciliation processes, intensified and systematic patrolling in potential volatile areas, joint protection teams, and regular reviews of deployment, giving full consideration to the use of unarmed civilian protection techniques, as appropriate.

Systematic coordination between the civil and military components of the mission and between the mission and relevant humanitarian actors in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians, in particular to improve the identification of, and response to, threats to civilians.

That missions engage closely and systematically with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about their mandate and activities, and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses perpetrated against civilians.

That missions engage closely with, and support initiatives from, local and national leaders, including religious or tribal figures, towards pacifying inter-communal relations and remedying inter-communal violence.

- Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop comprehensive protection strategies in consultation with United Nations country teams and other relevant actors, and maximize the use of their capacities for the implementation of these comprehensive protection strategies.

- Expressly authorize missions to use all necessary means to carry out their protection mandates.

- Stress that any United Nations support to non-UN security forces shall be consistent with the Secretary-General’s Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United-Nations Support to Non-UN Forces, request relevant United Nations missions to ensure full compliance with the Policy, including through systematic monitoring and reporting on implementation, and request host States and other relevant entities to cooperate with United Nations missions in that regard, in particular by implementing all recommendations made by United Nations missions in the framework of the Policy.

- Condemn wilful impediments to the implementation of United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions’ mandates, in particular attacks against their staff and bureaucratic hurdles, call upon host States to fully comply with Status-of-Forces and/or Status-of-Mission agreements and fully respect the Convention on the privileges and immunities of United Nations personnel, and call upon parties to conflict to immediately cease interfering with, lift any restrictions on, and take steps to facilitate, the activities and freedom of movement of these missions and personnel in the implementation of their mandates and the performance of their official functions.
➢ Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include, where appropriate, information, trends and analysis on:

- the protection of civilians, including internally-displaced persons and refugees, notably acts that could constitute, as applicable, violations of international humanitarian law, human rights violations or abuses, or violations of international refugee law, by all parties,
- the impact of conflict on civilians, including inter alia civilian casualties and access to essential items and services, such as medical care and food items,
- developments on the implementation of the Secretary-General’s Human Rights Due Diligence Policy and host State’s cooperation in that regard,
- any impediments or restrictions to the full implementation by UN missions and other relevant missions and actors of protection of civilians tasks or activities, including wilful impediments by parties to conflict, and resources and capabilities challenges,
- any failure of UN missions with a protection of civilians mandate to carry out this mandate.

➢ Request missions to systematically monitor, help investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council, on a regular basis, on the situation with regard to human rights, international humanitarian law, and the protection of civilians, in host countries, and request the Secretary-General to ensure that UN missions have sufficient capacity, including human rights monitors, to this end.

➢ Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop benchmarks and indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians to measure specific developments and performance in the implementation of their protection mandates, and to assess progress in the situation of civilians and host States’ ability to ensure their protection, with a view to inform United Nations missions’ strategy and establish conditions for any potential reconfigurations.

➢ Request troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training, including training on international humanitarian law and international human rights law, to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to protect civilians.

➢ Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by armed conflict.

**Sexual exploitation and abuse (SEA).**

Issues for consideration:

➢ Express grave concern over allegations of SEA reportedly committed by peacekeepers and civilian personnel of United Nations missions and other relevant missions and actors, and stress the need for appropriate mechanisms to report, verify and investigate such allegations in a credible and transparent manner.
➢ Urge humanitarian and development organizations, as well as Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions staff, to take appropriate action to prevent SEA by their personnel, including vetting, robust pre-deployment and in-theatre awareness training and, in the case of United Nations actors, to promote and ensure compliance, including by civilian staff of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, with the Secretary-General’s Bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and abuse (ST/SGB/2003/13).

➢ Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate action to prevent SEA by their personnel, including vetting, robust pre-deployment and in-theatre awareness training to promote and ensure compliance with the Secretary-General’s Bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and abuse (ST/SGB/2003/13).

➢ Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to conduct swift and thorough investigations into any allegations of SEA involving their uniformed personnel, to repatriate units where there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic SEA by those units, to prosecute those allegedly responsible, as appropriate, keeping the Secretary-General informed in a timely manner at every stage, to ensure full accountability in cases of SEA involving their personnel and to report to the Secretary-General on action taken.

➢ Requests the Secretary-General to assess whether a Member State has taken the appropriate steps to investigate, hold accountable and inform him of the progress of its investigations when determining whether that Member State should participate in other current or future United Nations peacekeeping operations.

➢ Requests the Secretary-General to gather and preserve evidence ahead of investigations of SEA in UN peace operations with due consideration for the safety, security and confidentiality of victims, to ensure that the concerned UN peace operation takes immediate steps to prevent future incidents of sexual exploitation and abuse, to strengthen the accessibility, coordination and independence of processes for complaint receipt and management and to assist victims, including by maintaining confidentiality, helping to minimize trauma and facilitating access, as appropriate, to immediate care, medical and psychological support;

➢ Request appropriate United Nations mechanisms, including those related to Children and Armed Conflict, Women, Peace and Security and the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, to continue to include allegations of SEA in their regular reporting to the Secretary-General and calls upon the Secretary-General to immediately inform the concerned Member State about any such allegations and to take steps to improve internal information-sharing within the United Nations regarding allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse.

B. Displacement

Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, the displacement of the civilian population.

Issues for consideration:
Express concern at the displacement of civilians as a result of armed conflict, highlight the urgent humanitarian and protection needs of those displaced, and call upon parties to armed conflict to take constant care to spare the civilian population, civilians and civilian objects.

Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, displacement in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and international human rights law.

Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including with regard to:

- The prohibition against deportation, forcible transfer or displacement of the civilian population, in whole or in part, unless the security of the civilians concerned or imperative military reasons so demand.
- The obligation, in case of displacement, to ensure to the greatest practicable extent that the civilians concerned are received under satisfactory conditions of shelter, hygiene, health, safety and nutrition and that members of the same family are not separated and that basic needs are met during displacement.
- The right to freedom of movement and to leave one’s country and seek asylum.
- The principle of non-refoulement under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, while also recalling that the protections afforded by the Refugee Convention and its Protocol shall not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that she or he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.
- The obligation of States to ensure the human rights, as applicable, of internally displaced persons during all phases of displacement, including their rights to property and freedom of movement, and including in relation to evictions and to the design, planning and realization of any durable solutions.

Express concern at the increased exposure of displaced civilians to protection threats, including sexual and gender-based violence, forced recruitment by parties to conflict, and human trafficking, and at their specific humanitarian needs.

Call upon States to identify and provide specific protection and assistance to refugees and stateless persons, in full respect for international refugee law, as applicable, and to internally-displaced persons, in full respect for international human rights law, as applicable, and in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement, taking into account their specific needs and vulnerabilities.

Underline the primary responsibility of States to respect and maintain the security, and civilian and humanitarian character, of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons, including disarming armed elements, separating combatants/ from the civilian population, curbing the flow of small arms in camps and preventing recruitment by armed groups in and around camps, mandate United Nations missions to provide support to host States in that regard, and condemn the use of camps for refugees and internally-displaced
persons by parties to armed conflict to gain a military advantage, thereby putting civilians in those camps at risk.

➢ Mandate peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where relevant to pay particular attention to the protection of internally-displaced persons as particularly vulnerable civilians while carrying out their protection mandate, including through ensuring security in and around areas of high concentration of refugees and internally-displaced persons and specific protection measures in camps for refugees and internally displaced persons and other areas of high concentration of refugees and internally displaced persons, including regular patrolling, engagement with community leaders, and support to community policing.

➢ Stress the need for the States, with the support of relevant United Nations missions and country teams, to provide assistance to host States and communities in meeting the needs of internally-displaced persons and refugees and ensuring their safety and security.

➢ Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of displaced persons as a specific aspect of the report.

➢ Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of internally displaced persons and refugees.

➢ Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict who commit violations of applicable international law related to forced displacement.

Durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, refugee law and human rights law, including with regard to:

  ▪ Respect for the right of refugees and internally-displaced persons to voluntary return in safety and dignity to their homes.
  ▪ Respect for the property rights of refugees and displaced persons, without adverse distinction on the basis of gender, age or other status.

➢ Stress the importance of achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees and internally-displaced persons, without discrimination, including voluntary, safe and dignified return, local integration or resettlement, and of ensuring their full participation in the design, planning and realization of these solutions.

➢ Stress that the realization of any durable solution should be voluntary, decided on the basis of all available information regarding the conditions of the operation and the situation in places of origins or resettlement, including security conditions, and conducted in a way that preserves the dignity and ensures the safety and security of internally-displaced persons and refugees.

➢ Call upon all parties concerned to create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return, local integration or resettlement of refugees and internally-displaced persons.
➢ Call upon States, with the support to relevant United Nations entities, to ensure that specific strategies, appropriate national policies and legislative frameworks support the realization of durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, in full respect for international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable.

➢ Stress the importance of addressing, and call upon States to address, housing, land and property issues in a non-discriminatory manner to prevent conflict and secondary displacement, and create conditions conducive to the realization of durable solutions.

➢ Request, where relevant, United Nations Peacekeeping and other relevant missions to contribute to the reestablishment of security conditions conducive to voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable returns, or the realization of other durable solutions, including through police patrols in areas of return, local integration or resettlement.

➢ Call upon all parties concerned to ensure non-discriminatory treatment of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.

➢ Call upon all parties concerned to ensure the participation of refugees and internally displaced persons and inclusion of their needs, including their right to voluntary, safe and dignified return and reintegration, in all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.

➢ Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to support domestic mechanisms for addressing housing, land and property issues or their establishment by national authorities.

➢ Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to prevent the illegal appropriation and confiscation of land and property belonging to refugees and internally displaced persons and to ensure the protection of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.

C. Protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities

Parties to armed conflict to respect, protect and care for the wounded and sick without any adverse distinction, and to respect and protect relief personnel, facilities and assets exclusively assigned to medical purposes.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Condemn acts and threats of violence against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, provided that they are not military objectives in armed conflict.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as relevant Security Council resolutions, as applicable, related to the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian
personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, including:

- the obligation to do everything feasible to verify that the objectives to be attacked are neither civilians nor civilian objects and are not subject to special protection, including medical personnel their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities,

- the obligation to take all feasible precautions with a view to avoiding and in any event minimizing harm to civilians and civilian objects, as well as persons and objects subject to special protection, including medical personnel their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities.

- the obligations regarding the search for, collection, evacuation, and provision of medical care and attention required to the wounded and sick, without any adverse distinction, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay,

- the obligation to respect and protect, at all times, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities,

- the obligation to respect and protect medical units exclusively assigned to medical purposes in all circumstances, unless they are used outside their humanitarian function to commit acts harmful to the enemy,

➢ Call upon parties to conflict to integrate practical measures for the protection of the wounded and sick and medical services into the planning and conduct of their operations.

➢ Consider applying targeted and graduated measures to parties to armed conflict who are responsible for acts or threats of violence against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities.

Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to facilitate the distribution of medical relief consignments and access to impartial medical care for the wounded and sick in line with applicable international law.

➢ Express concern at impediments to, and condemn the wilful obstruction of, access to impartial medical care for the wounded and sick, in line with applicable international law.

➢ Call for strict compliance by States and parties to armed conflict with their obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law, as applicable and reiterated by relevant Security Council resolutions, including with regard to:

- The obligations regarding protecting medical relief consignments and facilitate their rapid distribution, as well as regarding the free and unimpeded passage to all areas and all people in need, medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items.

- The prohibition of compelling persons engaged in medical activities to perform acts or to carry out work contrary to medical ethics or to other medical rules designed for the benefit of the wounded and sick.
▪ The non-punishment for performing medical duties compatible with medical ethics.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to respect the principle of medical neutrality and humanitarian principles, demilitarize medical facilities, and avoid establishing military presence inside or in the vicinity of such facilities.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to conclude local agreements to facilitate the evacuation of wounded, sick, infirm, and aged persons, children and maternity cases from besieged and encircled areas, and the passage of medical personnel and medical equipment on their way to, such areas.

➢ Call upon States and all parties to armed conflict to develop effective measures to prevent and address acts of violence, attacks and threats against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, and to facilitate access to impartial medical care for the wounded and sick in armed conflict, in line with applicable international law.

Parties to armed conflict to take measures to ensure accountability for, and the non-repetition of, violations of applicable international law related to the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to conduct, in an independent manner, full, prompt, impartial and effective investigations of acts that may constitute violations of applicable international humanitarian law or international human rights law related to medical care in armed conflict.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to, where appropriate, take action to ensure non-repetition, accountability, and reparation to victims.

D. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers

Parties to armed conflict to provide for the basic needs of civilians under their effective control, and to agree to, and facilitate, relief operations that are humanitarian and impartial in character and to allow and facilitate rapid, safe and unhindered passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Express concern at the lack of access for civilians to items and services essential to meet their basic needs, including food, water and medicine, as a result of armed conflict.

➢ Condemn, and call for the immediate removal of, impediments to humanitarian access in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict and third States with applicable international humanitarian law, as well as any applicable Security Council resolutions, including with regards to:

▪ The obligations related to meeting the basic needs of the civilian population within their territory or under their effective control.
▪ The obligation to refrain from attacking, destroying, removing or rendering useless objects that are indispensable to the survival of the civilian population.

▪ The obligation to take constant care to spare civilians and civilian objects in the course of military operations

▪ The prohibition against using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies in contravention of international humanitarian law.

▪ Agreeing to relief actions which are humanitarian and impartial in character and conducted without any adverse distinction.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with their obligations under applicable international humanitarian law to allow and facilitate the rapid, safe and unhindered passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel subject to their right to prescribe technical arrangements, including search, under which such passage is permitted.

➢ Call upon humanitarian organizations and actors to abide by, and parties to armed conflict to uphold and respect, the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence, in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of those receiving such assistance, and the security of humanitarian personnel.

➢ Condemn the arbitrary withholding of consent to relief operations and recall that the arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law.

➢ Demand that parties to armed conflict allow and facilitate the safe, rapid, and unhindered access by humanitarian organizations to all areas and persons in need for the principled provision of humanitarian assistance.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to endeavour to enter into specific arrangements in order to allow and facilitate medical evacuations and the principled provision of humanitarian assistance, such as humanitarian pauses or days of tranquillity.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to remove all impediments to humanitarian access, including bureaucratic impediments, and call upon States hosting humanitarian operations to take practical steps to facilitate the principled provision of humanitarian assistance, such as clarifying and streamlining administrative procedures and requirements applicable to humanitarian organizations, or expediting the issuance of visas for humanitarian actors as well as custom and clearance processes for humanitarian supplies.

➢ Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and as requested, to help creating security conditions conducive to the rapid, safe, unhindered and civilian-led provision of humanitarian assistance.

➢ Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict who are responsible for obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance in violation of international humanitarian law, including by participating in attacks against humanitarian actors and assets.
Parties to armed conflict to respect and protect humanitarian workers and facilities.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks deliberately targeting humanitarian workers.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including the duty to respect and protect relief personnel and installations, material, units and vehicles involved in humanitarian assistance.

➢ Stress the primary responsibility of States hosting humanitarian operations to ensure the security and protection of humanitarian personnel.

➢ Encourage the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and facilities.

➢ Request that States include key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel and its Optional Protocol, such as those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the criminalization of such attacks and the prosecution or extradition of offenders in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated with the United Nations.

Relevant international actors, including Donors and United Nations humanitarian agencies, to increase humanitarian assistance and improve the reach, quantity and quality of humanitarian aid.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Call upon Member States to contribute to Humanitarian Response Plans.

➢ Consider adopting general exemptions to targeted economic and financial sanctions as well as arms embargoes adopted by the Security Council in order to facilitate the provision of humanitarian assistance and enhance the security and safety of humanitarian personnel where relevant, as determined by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee.

E. Conduct of hostilities

Parties to armed conflict to refrain from using specific tactics in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, as applicable.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Express concern at allegations of, and condemn, the use of specific tactics in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, and relevant Security Council resolutions, such as:

- targeted attacks against civilians, including the targeting of civilians from specific communities,
- The use of starvation as a method of warfare,
- the use of sexual violence as a method of warfare,
- the unlawful recruitment and use of children by parties to conflict,
• indiscriminate attacks
• the abduction of civilians,
• the use of civilians as human shields,
• the use of civilian establishments, including camps for internally displaced persons, refugee camps, schools and hospitals, to render certain points or areas immune from military operations.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including compliance with the prohibitions against:

• Directing attacks against the civilian population or against individual civilians not taking direct part in hostilities;
• Directing attacks against civilian objects;
• Launching an attack that is indiscriminate, i.e., of a nature to strike military objectives and civilians or civilian objects without distinction;
• Launching an attack which may be expected to cause incidental loss of life or injury to civilians or damage to civilian objects or a combination thereof which would be excessive in relation to the concrete and direct military advantage anticipated;
• Directing attacks against personnel, installations, material, units or vehicles involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission in accordance with the United Nations Charter, as long as they are entitled to the protection given to civilians or civilian objects under international humanitarian law;
• Utilizing the presence of a civilian or other protected person to render certain points, areas or military forces immune from military operations;
• Rape and other forms of sexual violence;
• Acts or threats of violence the primary purpose of which is to spread terror amongst the civilian population
• Directing attacks against buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, historic monuments, hospitals and places where the sick and wounded are collected, provided they are not military objectives;
• Directing attacks against buildings, material, medical units and transport, and personnel using the distinctive emblems of the Geneva Conventions in conformity with international law;
• Destroying or seizing the property of the adversary unless required by military necessity;
• Using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies in contravention of applicable international humanitarian law.

Parties to armed conflict to take all feasible steps to protect civilians from the effects of hostilities.

➢ Call upon all parties to armed conflict to comply with their obligation under international humanitarian law to distinguish at all times between civilians
and combatants, and between civilian objects and military objectives, refrain from launching any indiscriminate attacks, and take all feasible precautions to prevent, and in any event minimize, harm to civilians and civilian objects and infrastructure in the conduct of hostilities.

- Request within regular reporting by the Secretary-General as well as United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, information on concrete steps taken to ensure the protection of the civilian population in the conduct of hostilities and on measures to ensure accountability for violations of applicable international humanitarian law.

- Request parties to armed conflict and United Nations authorized missions with a mandate to conduct or support offensive operations, to adopt and implement specific measures to mitigate the risk that harm be caused to civilians or civilian objects as a consequence of hostilities in violation of international humanitarian law, such as, when possible and practical, the establishment of civilian casualty tracking systems, to the extent feasible, avoid locating military objectives within or near densely populated areas, systematic investigations in cases where the use of force resulted in civilian casualties, regular reviews of tactics and procedures, and the issuance of clear and specific orders and tactical directives to minimize civilian harm and damage to civilian objects as a result of hostilities.

F. Small arms and light weapons, mines and explosive remnants of war, and the indiscriminate use of weapons

Protection of the civilian population through the control of, and reduction in the availability of, illicit small arms and light weapons.

Issues for consideration:

- Express concern at the detrimental impact of the proliferation and availability of small arms and light weapons on the security and safety of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, and request relevant Security Council-authorized missions to monitor the presence of arms among the civilian population.

- Request States and regional and subregional organizations to adopt measures, including adequate laws, regulations and administrative procedures, as appropriate, to curb and reduce the illicit trafficking, of small arms and light weapons such as voluntary collection and destruction; enhancing effective stockpile management, storage, security and accountability; arms embargoes; sanctions; and legal measures against corporate actors, individuals and entities involved in such activities.

- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation between United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council aimed at monitoring and preventing the cross-border movement of small arms and light weapons.

- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to:
  - assist Monitoring Groups or Panels of Experts assisting relevant Security Council sanctions Committees in their monitoring role,
  - observe and report on flows of military personnel, arms or related materiel,
• seize, collect, record and dispose of, or secure, illicit and/or surplus small arms and light weapons as well as surplus ammunition stockpiles,
• provide support to national authorities in ensuring the safe and effective management, storage and security of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons.

➢ Encourage the development and reinforcement of national capacities to store ammunition stockpiles according to international standards, including through the rehabilitation or construction of armouries and ammunition depots.

➢ Consider imposing arms embargoes and other measures aimed at preventing the sale or supply of arms and related materiel of all types to parties to armed conflict that commit violations of applicable international law, and consider imposing targeted sanctions on individuals and entities listed by relevant Security Council sanctions Committees as acting in violation of Security Council-imposed restrictive measures on arms.

➢ Encourage strengthened practical cooperation among relevant sanctions monitoring groups of the Security Council, peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council and States.

➢ Request the establishment of a baseline arms inventory as well as arms marking and registration systems in situations where a United Nations arms embargo coincides with disarmament, demobilization and reintegration efforts.

Protection of the civilian population through the cessation of the indiscriminate use of weapons, and the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines, explosive remnants of war (ERW), including cluster munitions, and improvised explosive device remnants.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Condemn, and call upon parties to armed conflict to refrain from, the illegal use of weapons, including the indiscriminate use of explosive weapons and the use of weapons against civilians.

➢ Urge States to consider ratifying or acceding to relevant international conventions, such as the Anti-Personnel Mine Ban Treaty, the Convention on Cluster Munitions and the Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons and its Protocols, and the Arms Trade Treaty, and take steps to ensure the full implementation of their provisions.

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict, after the cessation of active hostilities and as soon as feasible, to mark, clear, remove or destroy mines and ERW in affected territories under their control, prioritizing areas affected by mines and ERW which are assessed to pose serious humanitarian risk.

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict to record and retain information on the use of mines and explosive ordnance or the abandonment of explosive ordnance, to facilitate rapid marking and clearance, removal or destruction of mines and ERW and risk education, and to provide the relevant information to the party in control of, and civilian populations in, the territory.

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions in the territory under their control affected by mines and ERW to protect the civilian population, in particular children, including issuing warnings, undertaking risk education, marking, fencing and monitoring of territory affected by mines and ERW.
➢ Call on parties to armed conflict to protect United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, as well as humanitarian organizations, from the effects of mines and ERW and to make available information on the location of mines and ERW that they are aware of in the territory where the missions/organizations are or will be operating.

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide technical, financial, material or human resources assistance to facilitate the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and ERW.

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of survivors of ERW, their families and communities.

➢ Mandate United Nations missions, as applicable and appropriate, to assist national authorities with the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices, and to conduct education programmes to contribute to mitigating the risks posed by explosive weapons, including mines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices.

G. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law

Compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict, Security Council-authorized missions with a mandate to conduct or support offensive operations, and/or States contributing personnel to such missions, as applicable, to take appropriate measures to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law and human rights law, including by:

- Ensuring prompt and impartial investigations into allegations of violations of applicable international humanitarian law and international human rights law in accordance with international standards.
- Enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
- Training troops and police forces on applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Ensuring vetting and, where relevant, civilians oversight, of armed and security forces, to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in violations of international humanitarian law or human rights law violations or abuses.

➢ Call upon States with influence over parties to armed conflict to ensure respect for international humanitarian law.

➢ Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that threaten peace, attack or obstruct the action of United Nations Peacekeeping or other relevant mission, commit violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.

➢ Stress that the support of the United Nations to non-United Nations security forces, including in the context of military operations led by national or regional armed forces, is strictly conditioned on the compliance of those
forces with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and on joint planning of such operations.

➢ Call upon United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to intercede with national armed forces if elements of the latter receiving support from the mission are suspected of committing violations of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and, if the situation persists, to withdraw the mission’s support.

➢ Request relevant United Nations-authorized missions to provide training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the armed forces of host States.

Accountability for perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law or international human rights law violations or abuses, genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or serious violations of human rights law.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Stress the importance of ending impunity for violations of applicable international humanitarian law and international human rights law violations and abuses as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation.

➢ Call on States to comply with any relevant obligations to investigate, search for, prosecute or extradite persons suspected of committing genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, irrespective of their status or political affiliation.

➢ Call for cross-border judicial cooperation in identifying and prosecuting perpetrators of international humanitarian law violations and violations and abuses of international human rights law, and urge States to refrain from harbouring war criminals.

➢ Stress the need for the exclusion of, and reject any form of, or endorsement of, amnesty for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights in conflict resolution processes and ensure that no such amnesty previously granted is a bar to prosecution before any United Nations-created or -assisted court.

➢ Stress the importance of collecting and preserving evidence relating to acts that may constitute violations of international humanitarian law, or violations or abuses of international human rights law, and mandate United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to monitor and document such acts, and bring them to the attention of relevant authorities.

➢ Mandate United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to support and promote, in cooperation with relevant States, the establishment of effective arrangements at the national or international level for investigating and prosecuting violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law violations and abuses, including through capacity building and support to national justice sector reforms.

➢ Request the cooperation of States and United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council in the apprehension and surrender of alleged perpetrators of genocide, crimes against humanity, or
war crimes, as applicable, as well as alleged perpetrators of international humanitarian law or international human rights law violations, and international human rights law abuses.

➢ Stress the need for comprehensive, independent and impartial investigations, consistent with international standards, into alleged human rights abuses and violations, and violations of international humanitarian law.

➢ Consider the establishment of ad hoc judicial mechanisms and reparation programs at the national or international level to investigate and prosecute international humanitarian law and international human rights law violations and abuses, war crimes and serious violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, and ensure the implementation of applicable provisions on the right to reparations for violations of individual rights.

➢ Request United Nations peace operations and other relevant missions to, where relevant, provide support to the establishment, operationalization and work of ad hoc judicial mechanisms and reparation programs at the national or international level.

➢ Consider the referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to the International Criminal Court.

➢ Call upon States and regional organizations, and mandate United Nations peace operations and other relevant missions, to cooperate with the International Criminal Court in the context of investigations of crimes falling within its jurisdiction, and for the identification, apprehension and transfer of suspected perpetrators.

Protection of civilians through the restoration and enforcement of the rule of law, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes, and security sector reform.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Call upon States to ensure equal protection under the law and equal access to justice for victims, including women and children, of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and to take the necessary measures to ensure the protection of victims and witnesses.

➢ Mandate United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to support the extension of State authority and the restoration of the rule of law, including through the provision of technical advice and assistance in monitoring, restructuring and reforming the justice and law enforcement sectors, as well as direct support, where relevant and in full respect for the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy, to security forces of host States for the reestablishment of security throughout the territory.

➢ Consider mandating United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to, as an emergency measure dictated by exceptional circumstances and upon request from host States, participate directly in the maintenance of public law and order in areas where the host State is unable to do so, including through apprehending and handing over to relevant authorities individuals suspected of being responsible for crimes involving serious human rights violations and abuses and serious violations of international humanitarian law.

➢ Request the rapid deployment of qualified and well-trained international civilian police, and justice and corrections experts as a component of United
Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council.

- Call on States and regional and subregional organizations to provide technical assistance for local police, judiciary and penitentiaries (e.g., mentoring, legislative drafting).

- Stress the importance of permanently disarming, demobilizing and reintegrating former combatants of national armed groups and disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating foreign armed groups, while respecting the imperative to fight impunity and to assist the victims in conflict-affected communities.

- Underline the need to pay particular attention to the creation of effective reinsertion opportunities for former combatants, and mandate, where relevant, United Nations peacekeeping operations and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to provide support to host States in that regard.

- Stress the importance of security sector reform, call upon host States to develop and implement comprehensive security sector reform programmes to professionalize, and ensure accountability and the civilian oversight of, national security forces, including through vetting for human rights violations and training on human rights, child protection and sexual and gender based violence.

- Mandate United-Nations authorized missions and entities, and call upon international partners, to provide support and assistance to host States in designing and implementing comprehensive security sectors reform programmes, including training, co-location and mentoring activities, in full compliance with the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy.

- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to support host States in developing and implementing community disarmament programmes, including technical support to mentor the safe handling of weapons and ammunition collected, comprising the verification, securing, storage and disposal of non-serviceable items.

- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and United Nations entities to provide good offices, advice and support to host Governments for the design of comprehensive disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes as well as disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration programmes for combatants not suspected of war crimes or other serious violations of human rights, and to provide support for the implementation of these plans, including operational support to cantonment and weapon collection processes, in full compliance with the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy.

- Consider adopting targeted sanctions against individuals and entities who impede SSR, DDR and DDRRR processes, as determined by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee.

- Consider adopting exemptions to relevant Security Council-mandated arms embargoes for the transfer of arms and related lethal materiel, and other non-lethal military equipment, to security forces of host States intended solely for the support of or use in a United Nations-supported national security sector reform programme, upon notification to the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee, and request the relevant Panel of Expert or
Monitoring Group to monitor on the implementation of such exemptions, including the potential diversion of arms and related materiel imported under the exemptions.

**Foster accountability, build confidence and enhance stability by promoting transitional justice mechanisms, including truth and reconciliation mechanisms.**

**Issues for consideration:**

- Mandate the establishment of appropriate, locally adapted mechanisms for truth and reconciliation (e.g., technical assistance, funding and reintegration of civilians within communities).
- Request, where appropriate, the establishment by host States, the Secretary-General or regional organizations, of commissions of inquiry, fact-finding missions, transitional justice mechanisms, reparation programs and similar measures, to investigate acts that could constitute violations of international humanitarian law or international human rights law violations or abuses, including genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or serious violations of human rights law, and provide justice and reparation to victims.
- Request, where relevant, United Nations peace operations and other relevant missions to provide support to the establishment, operationalization and work of commissions of inquiry, fact-finding missions, transitional justice mechanisms and other similar measures.

**H. Media and information**

**Protection of journalists, other media professionals and associated personnel.**

**Issues for consideration:**

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, threats and attacks against, and the harassment and intimidation of, journalists, media professionals and associated personnel operating in situations of armed conflict.
- Call for compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and respect for the civilian status of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as well as their equipment and installations.
- Demand that States take all necessary steps to prosecute those responsible for attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.

**Counter occurrences of speech used to incite violence.**

**Issues for consideration:**

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, incitements to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, in particular on an ethnic or religious basis.
- Condemn the use of media to broadcast hate speech or transmit messages instigating violence.
- Demand that States bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence.
➢ Impose targeted and graduated measures in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights law.

➢ Mandate peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to promote the establishment of media monitoring mechanisms to ensure effective monitoring, reporting and documenting of any incidents, origins and contents that incite “hate media”.

➢ Mandate peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to monitor, investigate and report on incidents of hate speech and any incitements to violence.

**Promote and support accurate management of information on the armed conflict.**

**Issues for consideration:**

➢ Urge parties to armed conflict to respect the professional independence of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.

➢ Encourage United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions to include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations.

➢ Request relevant actors to provide technical assistance to States on steps to counter hate speech consistent with international human rights law.

---

**II. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on children affected by armed conflict**

**Parties to armed conflict, with the assistance of relevant actors, to take the necessary measures to integrate child protection in the planning and conduct of hostilities, and to meet the specific protection, health, education and assistance needs of children.**

**Issues for consideration:**

➢ Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including those involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law; the killing or maiming of children; rape and other forms of sexual violence against children; abduction of children; attacks against schools or hospitals provided that they are not military objectives, and protected persons in relation to them; and denial of humanitarian access for children.

➢ Express concern at the military use of schools in contravention with applicable international law, at the closure of schools as a result of attacks and threats of attacks by parties to conflict, and at the consequences on access to education for girls and boys.

➢ Express concern at children being unlawfully deprived of liberty by parties to armed conflict and at detained children being used for information-gathering purposes, condemn and call for the cessation of acts of torture or other cruel, inhumane or degrading treatment or punishment imposed on children during their detention, and call upon parties to conflict to
immediately put an end to the arbitrary or unlawful deprivation of liberty of children, release all concerned children, and grant child protection actors and human rights monitors full access to all children deprived of liberty.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law relating to children affected by armed conflict, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation.

➢ Call upon all parties to immediately end, and take all measures to prevent, grave violations against children including through issuing clear command orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children.

➢ Call upon relevant parties to develop and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt grave violations committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including the recruitment and use of children in violation of international law, the killing or maiming of children, rape and other forms of sexual violence against children, the abduction of children, and attacks against schools and hospitals, in close collaboration with United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, United Nations country teams and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Children and Armed Conflict, including by taking measures to ensure the dissemination and implementation of these action plans throughout the chain of command.

➢ Call upon parties to armed conflict to respect the civilian character of schools and cease attacks and threats of attacks against schools, students and teachers, in contravention of international humanitarian law, further call upon parties to armed conflict to refrain from military use of education institutions in contravention of applicable international law, and call upon States to take concrete measures to deter such use.

➢ Call for the immediate, safe and unconditional release of all children unlawfully deprived of liberty by parties to armed conflict, call upon parties to armed conflict to end and prevent further unlawful recruitment and use of children, and encourage States, United Nations entities, and regional and sub-regional organizations, to undertake efforts to obtain such release and ensure family reunification, as well as the rehabilitation and reintegration of released children.

➢ Call upon all parties concerned to implement the recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict.

➢ Include specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, in particular:

  ▪ Request the mission to pay particular attention to the protection of children in the implementation of its protection of civilians mandate, in close collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations Country Team.

  ▪ Request the Secretary-General to establish and implement country-level monitoring and reporting mechanisms on grave violations perpetrated against children, pursuant to resolution 1612 (2005).

  ▪ Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations Country Team, to support the host Government in ensuring and promoting child protection, including through the provision of adequate
States and parties to peace agreements, with the support of relevant actors, to ensure that the best interest of the child, the promotion and fulfilment of children’s rights, and the specific protection and assistance needs of children, are mainstreamed in national legal frameworks and policies, and in all aspects of peace and national reform processes, peacebuilding and peace consolidation.

➢ Call upon States to consider ratifying or acceding to the Convention of the Rights of the Child and its Optional Protocols, adopt practical measures to ensure their full implementation, and strengthen national legal and operational frameworks for the protection of children, and the promotion and fulfilment of their rights, including the criminalization of unlawful recruitment and use of children.

➢ Call upon States to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged violations and abuses against children in order to hold perpetrators accountable before criminal jurisdictions and ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector.

➢ Call upon States to ensure that children released from armed groups are treated as victims and consider non-judicial measures as an alternative to prosecution and detention, in particular non-judicial measures that focus on the rehabilitation and reintegration of children, taking into account that deprivation of liberty of children should be used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest appropriate period of time, avoiding whenever possible the use of pretrial detention.

➢ Call upon concerned States to mainstream child protection and ensure that the specific needs of girls and boys are fully taken into account in the context of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, and security sector reform, including through the integration of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, the establishment of child protection units in national security forces, and the strengthening of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment.

➢ Include specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, in particular:

   ▪ Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations County Team, to ensure that child protection is mainstreamed as a core aspect of the its activities and a core aspect of justice sector reform, DDR/DDRRR processes, and SSR programmes, including through:
     ○ The development and implementation of appropriate guidance on child protection, such as standard operating procedures for the handover of children released from armed forces and armed groups to civilian child protection actors;
     ○ Thorough age assessment mechanisms as part of vetting processes for integrating armed forces; the inclusion of child protection in training modules for security forces, and;
The establishment of child protection units in security forces.

- Request the mission, in collaboration with relevant entities of the United Nations County Team, to provide training on child protection to members of national security forces.
- Request the deployment of qualified child protection advisors within the mission.

➢ Call upon States contributing troops and police personnel to United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, and the Secretary-General, to ensure the provision of specialized pre-deployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as monitoring and reporting on violations and abuses committed against children.

➢ Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of children as a specific aspect of the report.

➢ Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the best interest of the child, including the protection, rights and well-being of children affected by armed conflict, are specifically integrated into peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes at an early stage, including measures for family tracing and reunification, the rehabilitation and reintegration of separated children, and the release and reintegration of children associated with armed forces and groups.

➢ Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to take appropriate measures to control illicit subregional and cross-border activities harmful to children, as well as other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.

➢ Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to continue mainstreaming child protection in their activities, advocacy, mission planning and programmes, and to develop and implement policies and guidelines for the protection of children affected by armed conflict.

➢ Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that commit grave violations against children in situations of armed conflict.

### III. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on women, peace and security

**Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to immediately cease, prohibit, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, sexual violence.**

**Issues for consideration:**

➢ Condemn specifically, and call for the immediate cessation of, acts of sexual violence committed in the context of, and associated with, armed conflict.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with the rules of international humanitarian law and human rights law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, including with regards the
prohibition of rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization or any other form of sexual violence.

➢ Call on parties to armed conflict to take appropriate measures to cease, prevent and protect all persons from all forms of sexual violence with immediate effect, including by:
  ▪ Making and implementing specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in line with resolution 2106 (2013).
  ▪ Issuing clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence, enforcing accountability and appropriate military disciplinary measures in a timely manner, and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
  ▪ Training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence.
  ▪ Debunking myths that fuel sexual violence.
  ▪ Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in the perpetration of rape and other forms of sexual violence.
  ▪ Evacuating to safety civilians under imminent threat of sexual violence.

➢ Call upon States to develop structured and comprehensive frameworks to address sexual violence in conflict, in line with Security Council resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013).

➢ Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include sexual violence, in particular conflict-related sexual violence, as a specific aspect of the report, including, to the extent possible, disaggregated data as to gender and age of victims; and request the development of mission-specific strategies and plans of action for preventing and responding to sexual violence, as part of a broader protection of civilians strategy.

➢ Include specific provisions addressing conflict-related sexual violence in the mandates of United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, in particular:
  ▪ Request the Secretary-General to swiftly establish and implement, or to accelerate the operationalization of, as appropriate, country-level monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence, pursuant to resolution 1960 (2010).
  ▪ Request the mission to support the host Government in addressing explicitly sexual and gender-based violence, as well as the specific protection needs of women and girls, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, security sector reform processes and justice sector reform initiatives, and in developing and implementing concrete and time-bound action plans to combat conflict-related sexual violence.

➢ Request the appointment of Women Protection Advisors within the mission.

➢ Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by sexual violence.

➢ Request troop- and police-contributing countries to deploy higher numbers of women peacekeepers or police, and to ensure the provision of appropriate training to their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and
other relevant missions on the protection of civilians, including women and children, and the prevention of sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations.

➢ When establishing and renewing sanctions regimes, consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict responsible for acts of sexual violence in armed conflict.

**Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, livelihood, health and assistance needs of women and girls, and improve their access to justice.**

**Issues for consideration:**

➢ Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against women and girls, including violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school;

➢ Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict.

➢ Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, as well as any Security Council resolutions which apply to the situation, relating to the protection of women and girls affected by armed conflict.

➢ Call upon the host Government to develop and implement nationally-owned multi-sectoral strategies for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence, including conflict-related sexual violence, allocating appropriate resources and defining clear responsibilities for such implementation.

➢ Call upon the host Government to ensure accountability for perpetrators of acts of sexual and gender-based violence, including conflict-related sexual violence, including members of national armed and security forces at all levels, through the systematic undertaking of prompt, independent and impartial investigations into any allegations of such acts and, as appropriate, the arrest, prosecution and conviction of perpetrators.

➢ Call upon States to develop structured and comprehensive frameworks, including appropriate legislation, to ensure that those responsible for acts of sexual and gender-based violence are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims to justice and available assistance and services.

➢ Call upon the Government of host States to ensure women’s equal protection under the law, equality before the courts in accordance with international law, and equal and effective access to justice, health and assistance services, including through appropriate national legislation and the effective participation and representation of women at all levels of the security sector and law enforcement institutions.

➢ Include specific provisions for the protection of women and girls, including from conflict-related sexual violence, in the mandates of United Nations Security Council authorized peace operations and other relevant missions, requesting in particular:

- The mission to pay particular attention to the protection of women and girls, including from sexual violence, in the implementation of its protection of civilians mandate, in close collaboration with relevant
entities of the United Nations Country Team, including through the deployment of Women Protection Advisers.

- Specifically request the mission to deter and prevent sexual and gender-based violence and conduct specific protection activities focused on this objective, including sensitization campaigns or the provision of technical assistance or advice of applicable international law and the investigation and prosecution of acts of sexual and gender-based violence, including conflict-related sexual violence.

- The mission to pay special attention to the protection and needs of women in the implementation of other substantive aspects of its mandate, such as support to disarmament and demobilization activities, security sector reform, transitional justice, mine clearance, or small arms control.

- The mission to promote women’s representation, participation and leadership in protection mechanisms as an essential component to improve protection for women and girls.

- The mission to support the efforts of host Governments in developing and implementing nationally-owned multi-sectoral strategies for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence.

- The mission to provide training on the protection of women and girls to members of national security forces.

➢ Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of women and girls as a specific aspect of the report.

➢ Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by armed conflict.

States and parties to peace agreements, with the support of relevant actors, to ensure the equal participation, and full and meaningful involvement of women, in the prevention and resolution of armed conflict, and in all aspects of national reform processes, and that the promotion and fulfilment of women’s rights, and specific protection and assistance needs of women, are mainstreamed in these processes.

Issues for consideration:

➢ Recall the obligations of State parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Optional Protocol thereto, urge States that have not yet done so to consider ratifying or acceding to it, and call for their full implementation through national legal frameworks and policies.

➢ Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to ensure increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention, management and resolution of conflict.

➢ Call on all actors involved in negotiating and implementing peace agreements to adopt a gender perspective, including by ensuring their equal representation in discussions, and in mechanisms established to support and monitor the implementation of the agreements, and by considering:

- The needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction.
▪ Measures that support local women’s peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in the implementation mechanisms of peace agreements.

▪ Measures that ensure the protection of, and respect for, the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary.

➢ Call for the full and equal participation of women, and for their meaningful involvement, at all levels of inter-community dialogue.

➢ Call upon States, in close consultation with United Nations missions and other relevant actors, including civil society organizations, to elaborate and ensure the implementation of national action plans pursuant to Security Council resolution 1325 (2000), allocating appropriate resources and defining clear responsibilities for such implementation.

➢ Request the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys and Special Representatives to ensure the full implementation of the relevant provisions of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on Women, Peace and Security, including support to the full participation of women in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peace-building, and encourage all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at all decision-making levels.

➢ Request United Nations Peace operations and other relevant missions to support efforts, and monitor and report on progress, towards that goal, and take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout their mandates, including through the deployment of Gender Advisors.

➢ Ensure that Security Council missions take into account gender considerations and the rights of women and girls, including through consultation with local and international women’s groups.

➢ Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to expand the role, numbers and contribution of women in United Nations operations, and especially among military observers and civilian police.
Addendum: Selection of agreed language

I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population

A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population

Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence and their impact on civilians and civilian objects, and condemn violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, and human rights abuses

… expresses serious concerns about repeated allegations of violations of international human rights law and international humanitarian law by [affected country’s defense and security forces] in the conduct of counterterrorism operations …

Remaining deeply concerned by reports of increased serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law committed by some members of [affected country’s defense and security forces], including against members of the opposition and of civil society in the context of the electoral process, strongly condemning the killing of civilians by State and non-State actors and disproportionate use of force by elements of the security forces, including during peaceful protests, in accordance with national legislation …

Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, targeting of members of civil society, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals, medical facilities and transports, United Nations and associated personnel, and humanitarian personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, further condemning harassment, targeting and censorship of civil society, humanitarian personnel and journalists, …

Condemning in the strongest terms … the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed notably by both [armed group] and [armed group] elements, as well as other militia groups, as well as the targeting of civilians from specific communities,

… expressing concern that the overall security situation in [area of affected country] remains precarious due to activities of militia groups, the incorporation of some militias into auxiliary units of [armed forces of affected country], which have become key actors in the conflict between [Government of affected country] and the armed movements and in inter-communal conflict and further exacerbate insecurity and threats against civilians in [area of affected country], the prevalence of weapons, which contributes to large scale violence and is
undermining the establishment of the rule of law, acts of banditry and criminality and the absence of rule of law,

Strongly condemns all terrorist attacks, violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights by [armed groups] in [region], including those involving killings and other violence against civilians, notably women and children, abductions, pillaging, child, early and forced marriage, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual and gender-based violence, and recruitment and use of children, including increasingly the use of girls as suicide bombers, and destruction of civilian property, and calls for those responsible for these acts to be held accountable, and brought to justice;

The Security Council … expresses grave concern over reports of human rights violations and abuses in [specific area of affected country], including by [affected country’s security forces], in particular against persons belonging to [specific community], including those involving the systematic use of force and intimidation, killing of men, women, and children, sexual violence, and including the destruction and burning of homes and property.

Condemning all acts of violence against civilians, including acts of terror, as well as all acts of provocation, incitement and destruction,

Condemns in the strongest terms all instances of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflicts, and stresses that trafficking in persons undermines the rule of law and contributes to other forms of transnational organized crime, which can exacerbate conflict and foster insecurity and instability and undermine development;

Recalling its press statement of [date] on the ethnic violence and the situation in [affected country] and, in this regard, expressing deep alarm over the escalation of ethnic violence, … and strongly condemning all instances of attacks against civilians, ethnically targeted killings, hate speech, and incitements to violence, and further expressing deep concern at the possibility that what began as a political conflict could transform into an outright ethnic war, as noted by the Special Adviser for the Prevention of Genocide, …

… expressing deep concern at a significant increase in violence in and around [specific area in region of affected country], where fighting between [Government of affected country] and [armed group] continued, including aerial bombardments and reported attacks on women and children, as well as inter-communal conflict over land, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries, including with the involvement of paramilitary units and tribal militias, including in [specific areas in region of affected country] where inter-communal conflict led to significant displacement as well as the killing and wounding of civilians and the wounding of a peacekeeper,
Deploring the violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses committed by Government of [affected country’s] security forces, their proxies, and armed groups, including those opposing the Government of [affected country], especially at [camp for internally displaced persons] and at [locality in affected region], as reported by the [Panel of Experts established by the Security Council to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee in piloting and overseeing the implementation of the Security Council sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country],


Strongly condemning the increased cases of human rights violations and abuses, including those involving extra-judicial killings, acts of torture and other cruel, inhuman and/or degrading treatment, arbitrary arrests, illegal detentions, harassment and intimidation of human rights defenders and journalists, and all violations and abuses of human rights committed in [affected country] both by security forces and by militias and other illegal armed groups

S/RES/2248 (2015), pp. 6

The Security Council expresses its outrage that civilians continue to account for the vast majority of casualties in situations of armed conflict and at the various short and long-term impacts that conflict continues to have on civilians, including forced displacement, and damage to and destruction of civilian property and livelihoods.

S/PRST/2015/23, para. 2

Strongly condemning the resurgence of violence … the continuous cycle of provocations and reprisals by armed groups, both inside and outside of [capital of affected country]; the threats of violence, human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations, including those involving extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, torture, sexual violence against women and children, rape, recruitment and use of children and attacks against civilians, attacks against places of worship, and denial of humanitarian access, committed by armed elements, which continue to adversely affect the dire humanitarian situation faced by the civilian population and to impede humanitarian access to vulnerable populations.

S/RES/2196 (2015), pp. 11

Strongly condemning the continuing widespread violations of human rights and international humanitarian law by the [national] authorities, as well as the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law by armed groups

S/RES/2165 (2014), pp. 8

Expressing concern at the reports of violations of human rights, including extrajudicial killings, violence against women, children and journalists, arbitrary detention and pervasive sexual violence in [affected country], including in camps for internally displaced persons, and underscoring the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and to hold accountable those who commit such crimes


Expresses deep concern at the escalation of interreligious and intercommunal violence as well as violence targeting members of ethnic and religious groups and their leaders …

S/RES/2127 (2013), op. 19
Reiterating its strong condemnation of all violations of international law committed against and/or directly affecting civilians, including women and girls in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, including those involving rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, killing and maiming, obstructions to humanitarian aid, and mass forced displacement,

Expressing grave concern at the continuing human rights violations, including inter alia arbitrary arrests and detentions, torture, and incidences of extrajudicial killings, as well as looting of property, by armed groups and by national security institutions … as well as the inability of the authorities to hold those responsible to account,

Expressing its concern about the continuing precarious and volatile security …

… calls on all parties to comply immediately with their obligations under international law and to fulfil their obligations under international humanitarian law to take all feasible precautions to avoid or, in any event minimise civilian deaths and casualties;

Reaffirming that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law, and international humanitarian law, underscoring that respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law are complementary and mutually reinforcing with effective counter-terrorism measures, and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort and notes the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively prevent and combat terrorism, and noting that failure to comply with these and other international obligations, including under the Charter of the United Nations, is one of the factors contributing to increased radicalization to violence and fosters a sense of impunity,

Reiterates its demand that all parties, in particular [affected country’s authorities], immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable, and further demands the full and immediate implementation of all the provisions of [relevant Security Council resolution], and noting also [relevant Security Council Presidential Statements] and recalls that some of the violations and abuses committed in [affected country] may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity;

Emphasizes the need for [UN Mission] and [regional organization’s Mission], while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of [affected country] and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law and recalls the importance of training in this regard;
Underlines the importance of [Security Council-authorized regional Mission] forces carrying out their mandate in full compliance with participating States’ obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, including on the basis of specific recommendations made during [Mission review co-led by regional organization and the UN], …

Reaffirming that all parties, including armed and militias, must respect human rights and abide by all applicable obligations under international humanitarian law, including those to protect the civilian population, including civilians displaced from and returning to areas liberated from [armed group], by which both [affected country’s] official [affected country’s] forces and Member States that assist them must also abide,

Reaffirming the obligation … the occupying Power, to abide scrupulously by its legal obligations and responsibilities under the Fourth Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, of 12 August 1949, and recalling the advisory opinion rendered on [date] by the International Court of Justice,

Demands that all parties … respect and protect all civilians across [city of affected country affected by hostilities] and throughout [affected country]; stresses that all parties must respect their obligations under international humanitarian law and, in particular, to respect and protect civilians and civilian objects;

… reiterates the importance for [Government of affected country] to ensure strict adherence by the defence and security forces, … to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for all of [affected country]’s security and law-enforcement agencies;

… reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law including international humanitarian law and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians …

Emphasizing the need for all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law …

[op. 4] Calls upon all parties to armed conflict to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law relevant to the protection of civilians, including those who are youth, including the obligations applicable to them under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977; [op. 5] Further calls upon states to comply with the obligations
aplicable to them under the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugee and the Protocol thereto of 1967, the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women of 1979 and the Optional Protocol thereto of 1999 and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities; [op. 8] Reaffirms that states must respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals, including youth, within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by relevant international law and reaffirms that each state bears the primary responsibility to protect its populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing, and crimes against humanity;

Welcomes the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, [UN Mission] and the defence and security forces, including [national army] and calls for strict adherence by the defence and security forces, including [national army] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for security and law-enforcement agencies

… reaffirming that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians and recalling that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, as provided for by relevant international law

Re-emphasizing the importance of the Government of [affected country] to be able to respond proportionately to threats to the security of all citizens in [affected country] and calling on the Government of [affected country] to ensure that its security forces remain committed to upholding human rights and applicable international law,

Reaffirms, consistent with international humanitarian law, the need for all parties to ensure the safety of civilians, including those receiving assistance, as well as the need to ensure the security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel …

Reaffirms the obligation of all parties involved in an armed conflict to comply with international humanitarian law, in particular their obligations under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the obligations applicable to them under the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977, to ensure the respect and protection of all humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, as well as with the rules and principles of international human rights law and refugee law

Recalling that the prevention of conflict remains a primary responsibility of States, and further recalling their primary responsibility to protect civilians and to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, as provided for by relevant international law, and further, reaffirming the responsibility of each individual State to protect its
populations from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing, and crimes against humanity

... reaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and to develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified, and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons ...

... reiterates its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human rights law and refugee law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties, respect and protect the civilian population;

Recalling the Presidential Statement of 12 February 2013 that recognized that States bear the primary responsibility to protect civilians as well as to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by relevant international law, reaffirmed that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, urged parties to armed conflict to meet civilians’ basic needs ...

Underscores the primary responsibility of the Government of the [affected country] to maintain law and order, promote security and protect the civilian population, including foreign nationals, with full respect for the rule of law, human rights, and applicable international humanitarian law ...

Demands that the authorities [of the affected country] comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights and refugee law and take all measures to protect civilians and meet their basic needs, and to ensure the rapid and unimpeded passage of humanitarian assistance;

Calls upon the States in the region to ensure that any military actions against armed groups are carried out in accordance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and that they take appropriate measures to protect civilians and reduce the impact of military actions upon the civilian population, including through regular contacts with and early warning of the civilian population on potential attacks.

The Security Council recognises the needs of civilians under foreign occupation and stresses ... in this regard, the responsibilities of the occupying Power.

... stressing the importance of releasing all persons detained arbitrarily, including human rights defenders and persons of different political affiliations, ...
Arbitrary deprivation of liberty, and the treatment and protection of detainees

... stresses the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in [affected country], in order to improve the respect for the rule of law and human rights therein, emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in [affected country], welcomes [affected country’s action plan on the elimination of torture] as well as the revised Penal Code and efforts of [Government of affected country] at taking steps to ensure consistency with [affected country]’s international obligations and commitments, emphasizes the need for full implementation of such efforts, calls upon [Government of affected country] to fulfil its expressed commitment to ratify the Optional Protocol to the Convention against Torture[,] and calls for full respect for relevant international law including humanitarian law and human rights law;

The Security Council ... urges [Member States] to take urgent measures to prevent human rights abuses and violations, including arbitrary arrest and detention, and ensure that persons deprived of liberty are treated in accordance with international law ...

Strongly condemning the arbitrary detention and torture of individuals in [affected country], notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as the kidnappings, abductions, hostage taking and forced disappearances, and demanding the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people including United Nations and humanitarian personnel and journalists,

Strongly condemning all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving ... arbitrary arrests and detentions and ill-treatment of persons whose liberty has been restricted ..., calling on all parties to cease unlawful and arbitrary detention of all children, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to [all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law] and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,

... calling on all parties to immediately release any arbitrarily or unlawfully detained persons, emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving detainees ... , must be held accountable, ...

Condemns increased human rights violations and abuses in, and relating to, [region of affected country], including those involving ... arbitrary arrests and detentions; calls on [Government of affected country] to investigate allegations of such violations and abuses and bring those responsible to justice; expresses deep concern about the situation of all those so detained, including civil society members, IDPs and a [UN-regional Mission] human rights monitor; emphasizes the importance of ensuring, within its current mandate, [UN Mission]’s and other relevant organizations’ ability to monitor such cases; ... calls on

[Government of affected country] fully to respect its obligations, including by releasing all political prisoners and ensuring [UN-regional Mission] monitors’ access and freedom of movement, including by refraining from arresting and detaining [UN-regional Mission] staff;

Reiterates the primary responsibility of Member States to protect civilian populations on their territories, in accordance with their obligations under international law, and calls on all Governments in [region], and as relevant the United Nations and other actors, to prioritise human rights protection concerns including through: … taking urgent measures to prevent arbitrary arrest and detention and ensure that persons deprived of liberty are treated in accordance with international law;

Decides further that [UN Mission] and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, within their mandate and in a manner consistent with [affected country’s] sovereignty, leadership and ownership, will continue to lead and coordinate the international civilian efforts, in full cooperation with the Government of [affected country] … with a particular focus on the priorities laid out below: … (e) continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, … to cooperate also with [Government of affected country] and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations … to monitor places of detention, …

Urges the Government of [affected country], as well as all [affected country’s] stakeholders, to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the United Nations police component in [affected country], and to allow full and unhindered access by United Nations personnel to places of detention and individual detainees;

… stressing the need to transfer detainees to State authority,

… emphasizes the importance of ensuring, within its current mandate, [AU-UN Mission]’s and other relevant organizations’ ability to monitor [cases of arbitrary arrest and detention]; and in this regard urges the Government of [affected country] to extend even greater cooperation with [AU-UN Mission] towards fulfilment of this goal and to provide accountability and access to justice for victims; calls on the Government of [affected country] fully to respect its obligations, including by fulfilling its commitment to lift the state of emergency in [affected area], releasing all political prisoners and allowing free expression

Condemns cases of torture and mistreatment, and deaths by torture, in detention centres in [affected country], calls upon the … government [of affected country] to take all steps necessary to accelerate the judicial process, transfer detainees to State authority and prevent and investigate violations and abuses of human rights, calls for all … parties [in affected country] to cooperate with … government [of affected country] efforts in this regard, calls for the immediate release of all individuals arbitrarily arrested or detained in [affected country].
including foreign nationals, and underscores the … government [of affected country]’s primary responsibility for promoting and protecting the human rights of all persons in [affected country], particularly those of … migrants and other foreign nationals

Reiterates the need for [AU Mission] to ensure that any detainees in their custody, including disengaged combatants, are treated in strict compliance with applicable obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law, including ensuring their humane treatment, and further reiterates its request for [AU Mission] to allow appropriate access to detainees by a neutral body

Expressing concern at reports of human rights violations and abuses in detention, calls upon the government to ensure that the conditions of detention of detainees are in line with international obligations and to take all steps necessary to prevent and investigate violations and abuse of human rights in the context of detention and welcomes the support provided by the [regional organization] and [country] in this regard

Expresses concern at the reports of human rights violations received by [UN mission] and its partners, … and calls upon the … Government of [affected country] to promote respect for and actively protect human rights, including of persons in detention centres

Expressing grave concern at the lack of judicial process for conflict-related detainees, including children, many of whom continue to be held outside state authority, and at reports of human rights violations and abuses, including torture and sexual and gender-based violence, in detention centres, and, in that regard, underlining that all parties in [affected country] should extend full cooperation to [UN Mission] on all issues pertaining to the promotion and protection of human rights

Strongly condemns the arbitrary detention and torture of civilians in [affected country], notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as the kidnappings, abductions and forced disappearances, and demands the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people and including United Nations personnel and journalists

Calls upon the Government to ensure that the conditions of protection and detention … are in line with international obligations, including with regard to access by relevant organizations with a mandate to monitor detention centres, and fulfil their prosecutions and trials in accordance with international obligations relating to due process and fair trial requirements

Commending the work of the Committee on Missing Persons, highlighting the importance of intensifying its activities, and therefore the need to provide all information required as expressed in the press release of the Committee on Missing Persons on [date] regarding review of archival materials, noting that the
remains of [X] missing persons, from a total of [Y] have not yet been positively identified, urging the opening up of access to all areas expeditiously to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

… expressing concern at ongoing reports of … combatants [from other country] missing in action since the clashes in [year], calling on [State parties to conflict] to continue to engage in resolving the issues of combatants, and urging [affected country] to share any further available detailed information pertaining to the combatants, …

Welcomes all efforts to accommodate the Committee on Missing Persons exhumation requirements as well as the joint appeal for information issued by [heads of States involved in international dispute], and calls upon all parties to provide more expeditious, full access to all areas, given the need to intensify the Committee ’s work;

… welcoming the establishment by [affected country’s head of Government] of a committee to investigate reported violations and abuses, including the reports of missing men and boys from [city of affected country] and other territories liberated from [armed group], and stressing the need for all such allegations, wherever they occur, to be immediately and comprehensively investigated and, as appropriate, prosecuted,

… encourages international partners to insist on respect for international human rights law, international humanitarian law and accountability as a necessary condition when partnering with [defence and security forces of affected country] or other armed actors;

[op. 36] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing: (i) Protection of civilians (a) Ensure effective, dynamic and integrated protection of civilians under threat of physical violence through a comprehensive approach, including by preventing, deterring, and stopping all armed groups and local militias from inflicting violence on the populations, and by supporting and undertaking local mediation efforts to prevent escalation of violence, paying particular attention to civilians gathered in displaced persons and refugee camps, peaceful demonstrators, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, in line with the basic principles of peacekeeping and with a focus on violence emerging from any of the parties engaged in the conflict, outbreaks of violence between ethnic or religious rival groups or communities in identified territories, as well as in the context of elections, and mitigating the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation; [op. 48] Urges the United Nations to continuously incorporate lessons learned to conduct reforms across [UN Mission] to better enable its offices and contingents to implement its mandate, in particular regarding the protection of civilians, and to improve Mission chain of command,
increase the effectiveness of [UN Mission] operations, strengthen safety and security of personnel, and enhance [UN Mission]’s ability to manage complex situations, including the risk posed by improvised explosive devices and other explosive hazards;

[op. 7 (a) (i)] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians: (i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission’s Child Protection and Women Protection Advisers ... [op. 12] Emphasizes that protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources within the mission, ...

Decides further that [UN Mission] and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, within their mandate and in a manner consistent with [affected country’s] sovereignty, leadership and ownership, will continue to lead and coordinate the international civilian efforts, in full cooperation with the Government of [affected country] ... with a particular focus on the priorities laid out below: ... (e) continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, ... to cooperate ... with [Government of affected country] and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations to monitor the situation of civilians, to coordinate efforts to ensure their protection, to monitor places of detention, to promote accountability, and to assist in the full implementation of the fundamental freedoms and human rights provisions of the [affected country’s] Constitution and international treaties to which [affected country] is a State party ...

Calls upon regional and international partners to support, through voluntary contributions, technical assistance and advice, ... efforts [of States contributing troops to regional force] in the establishment and implementation of [compliance framework to prevent, investigate, address and publicly report violations and abuses of human rights law and violations of international humanitarian law related to regional force] by [States contributing troops to regional force] and [regional force], and encourages all relevant partners, ... within the framework of their respective mandates and existing resources, to support the implementation of the compliance framework and to ensure close coordination of their activities in this regard;

Recalling the commitments under [political agreement] by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and reiterating its strong condemnation of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical or military support, and not to harbour war criminals,
Reiterates the importance of current and future Troop- and Police-contributing countries (T/PCCs) providing troops and police with adequate capabilities, equipment and predeployment training in order to enhance the capacity of [UN Mission] to operate effectively and requests the Secretary-General to accelerate the recruitment of qualified staff, who have the competencies, education, work experience and language skills to adequately and effectively implement the tasks enumerated in [paragraphs of resolution defining UN Mission’s mandate, including the protection of civilians]; [op. 42] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks: (a) Protection of civilians (i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s authorities] and the basic principles of peacekeeping in line with S/PRST/2015/22, the civilian population under threat of physical violence; … (iv) To identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation; …

Reaffirms that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians and recognizes the important role that United Nations Police Components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including in preventing and addressing sexual and gender based violence, and, where applicable, conflict-related sexual violence and violations and abuses against children in the context of conflict and post-conflict situations, including, where appropriate, supporting the efforts of host-authorities to build and reform policing and law enforcement institutions so they are able to sustainably and consistently protect civilians, and in this regard: … (b) Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations Police Components support protection of civilians activities as part of the whole of mission approach in missions with protection of civilians mandates; …

… calls upon [regional organization] to investigate and report allegations of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law [attributed to personnel of regional organization’s Mission], as well as continuing to ensure the highest standards of transparency, and conduct and discipline;

Reiterates the primary responsibility of Member States to protect civilian populations on their territories, in accordance with their obligations under international law, and calls on all Governments in the Region, and as relevant the United Nations and other actors, to prioritise human rights protection concerns including through: greater cooperation by concerned Governments with the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) and the Offices of the Special Representatives on Sexual Violence in Conflict and Children and Armed Conflict; … enhanced capacity and responsiveness of national human rights mechanisms across the Region; and taking measures to increase the number of women in the security sector;
… The Security Council encourages those with influence over parties to armed conflict to remind the latter of their obligation to comply with international humanitarian law.

Underscores that [UN Mission]’s protection of civilians mandate as set out in [paragraph of previous resolution] includes taking the necessary actions to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence;

The Security Council stresses the need for Member States in [region] to complement the regional military and security operations against [armed group] by national and regional efforts, with the assistance of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, … to strengthen measures to protect civilians and promote and protect human rights, particularly of women and children …

The Security Council expresses its deep concern at the failure of the parties to fully adhere to their commitments to implement [peace agreement]. In this regard, the Security Council calls for the following steps to be taken: …

5. [Government of affected country] and [armed opposition group] protect civilians and civilian facilities, including schools and hospitals, allow people to move freely, and allow in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and UN guiding principles of humanitarian assistance the full, safe, and unhindered humanitarian access to help ensure timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, to all those in need.

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: … (g) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law – To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [affected country], with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual- and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the Independent Expert established under [relevant UN Human Rights Council resolution]; – To monitor, help investigate, and report to the Council, on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those against children in line with resolutions 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009), 1998 (2011) 2068 (2012) and 2143 (2014), in order to prevent such abuses and violations and to end impunity; – To bring to the attention of the Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the Committee established [by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] informed of any significant developments in this regard when appropriate …

Reaffirming that the successful protection of civilians is critical to the fulfilment of [UN Mission]’s mandate and the delivery of an improved security environment, also stressing the importance of peaceful means and progress on key reforms to promote the protection of civilians.
Emphasizes [UN Mission]’s Chapter VII mandate, as defined in [Security Council resolution], to deliver its core tasks to protect civilians without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Government of [affected country] and to ensure the freedom of movement and security of [UN Mission]’s own personnel and humanitarian workers; recalls that [UN Mission] is authorized to take all the necessary action in fulfilment of this mandate; and urges [UN Mission] to deter any threats against itself and its mandate.

… calls on States which have not already done so to consider ratifying the instruments of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and to take appropriate steps to implement these instruments domestically, which could contribute to timely prevention of conflicts.

Urges the Government to take concrete and discernible steps to prevent and mitigate inter-communal violence by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively identity and land tenure issues.

The Security Council reaffirms the need for peacekeeping missions with protection of civilian mandates to ensure their implementation, and stresses the importance of continued and further engagement by senior mission leadership, with a view to ensuring that all mission components and all levels of the chain of command are properly informed of and are involved in the mission’s protection mandate and their relevant responsibilities. The Security Council reiterates the need for strong leadership in peacekeeping missions, and also encourages further coordination between UN and regional and subregional institutions, as appropriate, on issues relating to the protection of civilians in peacekeeping operations.

… encouraging the efforts to ensure adequate human rights capacity and expertise within [the Mission] to carry out its human rights promotion, protection, and monitoring activities.

Notes the priority of [the Mission]’ mandated tasks … for the protection of civilians and for the achievement of an improved security environment, urges [the Mission] to deploy its assets accordingly …

… urges [the Mission] to enhance its efforts to prevent civilian casualties;

… reaffirms that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources and encourages further the use of innovative measures implemented by [the mission] in the protection of civilians;

Recalls its authorization and stresses its full support given to the [the mission], while impartially implementing its mandate, to use all necessary means to carry out its mandate to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment, including to prevent the use
S/PRST/2018/18

18

- 15758

47

/ 248

of heavy weapons against the civilian population and requests the Secretary-General to keep it urgently informed of measures taken and efforts made in this regard.

Reaffirms its practice of ensuring that mandates of UN peacekeeping and other relevant missions include, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, provisions regarding the protection of civilians, stresses that mandated protection activities must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates; and recognizes, that the protection of civilians when and as mandated requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components.

Recognizes the increasingly valuable role that regional organizations and other intergovernmental institutions play in the protection of civilians, and encourages the Secretary-General and the heads of regional and other intergovernmental organizations to continue their efforts to strengthen their partnership in this regard.

Condemn impediments to, and call for the facilitation of, the implementation of protection activities, including by United Nations and other relevant missions and actors

... stressing that any national caveat that negatively affects the implementation of mandate effectiveness should not be accepted by the Secretary-General, and further highlighting that lack of effective command and control, refusal to obey orders, failure to respond to attacks on civilians, inadequate equipment, and financial resources may adversely affect the shared responsibility for effective mandate implementation,

Calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of [UN Mission], including its free interaction with all interlocutors, and to take the necessary steps to ensure the security of as well as unhindered movement and immediate access for the United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements;

... calls upon [Government of affected country] to continue to cooperate with the team of international experts on the situation in [specific region of affected country], as mandated by the Human Rights Council in [relevant HRC resolution], and urges [Government of affected country] to fully cooperate with the united Nations team deployed, as agreed, to assist [affected country’s authorities] investigations into the deaths of [UN staff], and ensure all perpetrators are brought to justice and held accountable;

[pp. 13] Demanding that all parties, particularly [Government of affected country] and [opposition group], end all obstructions to [UN Mission], including inter alia carrying out its mandate to monitor and investigate human rights, [op. 3] ... stresses the sanctity of United Nations protection sites, specifically underscores that individuals or entities that are responsible or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, attacks against [UN Mission] personnel and premises and any humanitarian personnel, may meet the designation criteria [by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee for the imposition of

S/RES/1894 (2009), op. 19

S/RES/1674 (2006), op. 24


Security Council-established targeted sanctions in relation to situation in affected country], and in this regard takes note of [Special Report of the Secretary-General on the renewal of the mandate of UN Mission] that the steady re-supply of weapons and ammunition to [affected country] has directly affected the safety of UN personnel and [UN Mission]’s ability to carry out its mandate, takes note of [act of relevant regional organization] which states that signatories to [agreement on cessation of hostilities in affected country] should be deprived of the means to continue fighting, and further expresses its intention to consider all measures, including an arms embargo, as appropriate, to deprive the parties of the means to continue fighting and to prevent violations of [agreement on cessation of hostilities in affected country];

Urges all parties to abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of [UN Mission] and other United Nations personnel and to ensure that the freedom of movement of [UN Mission] is fully respected and unimpeded, in conformity with its mandate and its rules of engagement including by avoiding any course of action which endangers United Nations personnel, and in this regard, calls for further cooperation between [UN Mission] and [armed forces of affected country] in particular regarding coordinated and adjacent patrols, welcomes the commitment of [affected country’s authorities] to protect [UN Mission] movements …

… strongly condemning attacks against peacekeepers, underlining that these attacks may constitute war crimes under international law, stressing that those responsible for these acts should be held accountable, calling on [Government of affected country] to swiftly investigate and bring the perpetrators to justice and further stressing the importance of [UN Mission] having the necessary capacities to promote the safety and security of the United Nations peacekeepers,

… encouraging [Government of affected country] to facilitate access for [human rights component of UN Mission] to all detention centres, hospitals and morgues and all other premises required for documenting human rights violations,

[pp. 17] Stressing the need for improved cooperation between [Government of affected country] and [panel of experts established by the Security Council to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], during the course of its mandate, reiterating its call on all parties in [affected region] to cooperate fully with its mission, including by ensuring its free movement in, and access to, the region, notably to areas of armed conflict and areas of reported violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, expressing continued concern at all the continued obstacles and impediments imposed by [Government of affected country] on the work of the Panel of Experts, [pp. 19] Emphasizing the need to respect the provisions of the United Nations Charter concerning privileges and immunities, and the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations, as applicable to United Nations operations and persons engaged in such operations,
... demands all parties to provide [UN staff and staff of other relevant institutions monitoring evacuations from urban areas affected by hostilities] with safe, immediate and unimpeded access;

Condemns in the strongest terms attacks on and threats made to [UN Mission] personnel and United Nations facilities, as well as those of [regional Mission], stresses that such attacks may constitute violations of the SOFA and/or war crimes, demands that all parties respect the inviolability of United Nations premises and immediately desist and refrain from any violence against those gathered at United Nations facilities, reiterates that [Government of affected country] is bound by the terms of the SOFA, and further demands the immediate and safe release of detained and kidnapped United Nations and associated personnel;

Decides that if ... the Secretary General reports political or operational impediments to operationalizing [specific uniformed component of UN Mission] or obstructions to [UN Mission] in performance of its mandate, due to the actions of [Government of affected country], within five days of receipt of such report it shall consider appropriate measures including those measures described in the draft resolution in Annex [providing for arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country];

Urges the Government of [affected country] to continue to cooperate fully with the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) ...

Expressing concern at access restrictions and obstacles, including bureaucratic obstacles, imposed on [UN Mission] which continue to jeopardise its ability to deliver on its mandate, including access restrictions in [specific areas in region of affected country] which prevent access to populations displaced by the fighting in [specific area in region of affected country], ... recognizing [Government of affected country]’s commitment to cooperate with [UN Mission] and humanitarian personnel on all logistical issues and calling on [Government of affected country] to continuously honour its commitment in full,

Calls on all parties to cooperate fully with and facilitate the operations of [UN Mission], to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of [UN Mission] equipment and the temporary use of alternative ports of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation and resupply activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede [UN Mission’s] ability to fulfil its mandate;

Reiterating its concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of [UN Mission], strongly condemning the attacks by government
and opposition forces and other groups on United Nations and [regional organization] personnel and facilities, and the detentions and kidnappings of United Nations and associated personnel and calling upon [Government of affected country] to complete its investigations of these attacks in a swift and thorough manner and to hold those responsible to account,

Insists that the Government of [affected country] remove all restrictions, limitations and bureaucratic impediments imposed on the work of the [Panel of Expert established by the Security Council to assist relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], including by issuing timely multiple-entry visas to all members of the Panel of Experts for the duration of its mandate, and by waiving the requirement of … travel permits [to specific area of affected country] for said Panel members, and, enhance its cooperation and information sharing with the Panel and allow the Panel free and unfettered access to all of [specific area of affected country];

Expressing deep concern at persistent restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of [UN Mission], including through repeated violations of the Status of Forces Agreement and blocking the deployment of essential assets and enablers, and underscoring the importance of close cooperation and communication between [[UN Mission]] and [host Government] in addressing these issues,

Reiterates its deep concern that hindrances remain to [AU-UN Mission] in the implementation of its mandate, including movement and access restrictions, caused by insecurity, acts of criminality and significant movement restrictions by Government forces, armed movements and militia groups; calls on all parties in [affected area] to remove all obstacles to [AU-UN Mission]’s full and proper discharge of its mandate, including by ensuring its security and freedom of movement; and in this regard, demands that the Government of [affected country] comply with the Status of Forces Agreement fully and without delay, particularly provisions relevant to the movement of patrols in conflict-affected areas and flight clearances, as well as those provisions relevant to the removal of obstacles to the use of [AU-UN Mission] aerial assets, and the timely processing of [AU-UN Mission]’s equipment at the port of entry to [affected country];

Demands that the Government of [affected country] and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations, and monitoring, verification, and reporting functions of [UN Mission], in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security, and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel, throughout the territory of [affected country], and further calls upon the Government of [affected country] to … continue to support [UN Mission] by the allocation of land for protection of civilian sites

Expressing concern at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons to the safety and security of United Nations peacekeepers and their effectiveness in
implementing peacekeeping mandates, and to the safety and security of humanitarian workers and their effective provision of humanitarian assistance, … condemns the attacks, threats, acts of obstructions and violence perpetrated by [armed forces], militias and mercenaries against United Nations personnel, obstructing them from protecting civilians, monitoring and helping investigate human rights violations and abuses, stresses that those responsible for such crimes under international law must be held accountable and calls upon all parties … to fully cooperate with the [relevant UN Mission] and cease interfering with [relevant UN Mission]'s activities in implementation of its mandate.

**Protection strategies and practical protection measures**

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing: (i) Protection of civilians … (b) Work with [Government of affected country] to identify threats to civilians and implement existing prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation, including joint-planning, to ensure the protection of civilians from abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children and persons with disabilities, and requests [UN Mission] to accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in conflict, and to continue to ensure the effectiveness of the monitoring and reporting mechanism on children and armed conflict.; (c) Enhance its interaction with civilians, including by the troops, to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities, to strengthen its early warning mechanism, and to increase its efforts to monitor and document violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including in the context of elections; and continue and strengthen local community engagement and empowerment, as well as strengthening protection of civilians through early warning and response, including prevention, as appropriate, and by ensuring mobility of the mission;

[pp. 11] Recognizing that unarmed civilian protection can often complement efforts to build a protective environment, particularly in the deterrence of sexual and gender-based violence against civilians, and encouraging [UN Mission], as appropriate, and when possible, to explore how it can use civilian protection techniques to enhance its ability to protect civilians, [op. 15] Requests [UN Mission] to continue to intensify its presence and active patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict, high concentrations of IDPs and refugees, including as guided by its early warning strategy, in all areas, and key routes for population movement, to extend its presence, including through proactive deployment and patrolling, to areas of displacement, return, resettlement, and reintegration, in order to foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of
IDPs and refugees, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to fulfil its mandate;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks: ... (b) Good offices and support to the peace process, including national reconciliation, social cohesion and transitional justice ... (iii) To provide good offices and technical expertise in support of efforts to address the root causes of conflict, in particular a greater focus on national reconciliation and local conflict resolution, working with relevant regional and local bodies and religious leaders, while ensuring the full and effective participation of women in line with [affected country’s] action plan on Women, Peace and Security, and drawing upon integrated information and analysis from the UN system in-country;

Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel: (i) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s authorities] to protect civilians, to protect civilians across [region of affected country], including women and children, through, inter alia, continuing to move to a more preventative and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate; enhanced early warning; proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas at high risk of conflict and high concentration of IDPs; more prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians, including through regular reviews of the geographic deployment of [UN-regional Mission]’s force; securing IDP camps, adjacent areas and areas of return; (ii) To identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation; (iii) To fully implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian partners and other relevant partners, the Mission-wide protection of civilians strategy; ... (viii) Support [Government of affected country] and local government authorities in extending state authority throughout [region of affected country] through the provision of technical and logistical support to local conflict resolution mechanisms, as a means to reduce inter-communal conflict, enhance accountability and create conditions conducive to voluntary return of displaced populations; (ix) To ensure an adequate human rights, child protection and gender presence, capacity, and expertise in [region of affected country] in order to contribute to efforts to protect and promote human rights in [region of affected country], with particular attention to vulnerable groups; ... (c) Support to the mediation of inter-communal conflict including measures to address root causes: (i) To support the mediation of inter-communal conflict, including through supporting local conflict resolution mechanisms by working with [Government of affected country], tribal and militia leaders, the United Nations Country Team and civil society, to develop an action plan on the prevention and resolution of inter-communal conflict in each state of [region of affected country], including resolving the underlying drivers of inter-communal conflict such as land, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries; ...
Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks:

(a) Protection of civilians: … (ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to IDPs, including, but not limited to, those in protection sites and refugee camps, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, and identification of threats and attacks against civilians, including through regular interaction with civilians and working closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict including, as appropriate, schools, places of worship, hospitals, and the oil installations, in particular when the Government of [affected country] is unable or failing to provide such security; (iii) To implement a mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms, including response mechanisms to threats and attacks against civilians that may involve violations and abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, as well as to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities; … (vi) To exercise good offices, confidence-building, and facilitation in support of the mission’s protection strategy, especially in regard to women and children, including to facilitate the prevention, mitigation and resolution of intercommunal conflict in order to foster sustainable local and national reconciliation as an essential part of preventing violence and long-term State-building activity;

[pp. 6] Welcoming … the joint action of some domestic religious leaders at the national level in trying to pacify relations and end violence between religious communities and noting the need to amplify their voices at the local level, [op. 33] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: (a) Protection of civilians (i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [national] authorities and the basic principles of peacekeeping in line with S/PRST/2015/22, the civilian population from threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, especially through maintaining a proactive deployment, a mobile and flexible posture, and active patrolling, including in areas of displacement and eventual return as well as at risk communities, while mitigating risks to civilians posed by its military and police operations; (ii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of Child Protection Advisers, Women Protection Advisers and Gender Advisers; (iii) To identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation; (iv) To fully implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian and human rights organizations and other relevant partners, the mission-wide protection of civilians strategy;
[pp. 21] Noting that local dispute resolution mechanisms play an important role in preventing and resolving inter-communal conflict, including conflict over natural resources, urging an intensification of effective efforts to prevent local disputes leading to violence, with its corresponding impact on the local civilian populations, acknowledging the efforts of [affected country’s] authorities and local mediators to intervene through the deployment of security forces and establishment of buffer zones between warring communities, and to mediate in inter-communal fighting, welcoming the encouraging conclusion of several inter-communal peace agreements, with support from [UN Mission] and the UN Country Team (UNCT), and urging their continued work in collaboration with [Government of affected country] to find sustainable solutions to these conflicts, [op. 15] ... requests [UN Mission] to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms, including with civil society mechanisms and to work with [Government of affected country], the UNCT and civil society, to develop an action plan on the prevention and resolution of inter-community conflict in each state of [region of affected country];

Underlines that [AU-UN Mission] must continue to give priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to: (a) the protection of civilians across [affected area], including women and children, through, and without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping, inter alia, continuing to move to a more preventive and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate; enhanced early warning; proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas at high risk of conflict and high concentration of IDPs; more prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians, including through regular reviews of the geographic deployment of [AU-UN Mission]’s force; securing IDP camps, adjacent areas and areas of return, including development and training of community policing; ... and requests [AU-UN Mission] to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the UNCT and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: (a) Protection of civilians ... – To implement the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians in coordination with the United Nations Country Team (UNCT); – To work closely with humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tensions and with respect to the return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population, and bring them to the attention of [national] authorities as appropriate

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians: ... (iii) To implement a mission-wide early warning strategy, including a coordinated approach to information gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and response mechanisms,
including response mechanisms to prepare for further potential attacks on United Nations personnel and facilities

Encourages [UN Mission] to continue assisting the Government of [affected country] in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Security Council resolution 1894 (2009)

Requests [UN Mission] to focus and streamline its activities, across its military, police and civilian components in order to achieve progress on the tasks outlined in [paragraph mandating UN Mission to carry out four key protection tasks, i.e. protection against threats of physical violence, including practical protection measures; human rights monitoring and reporting; contribution to the creation of conditions conducive to humanitarian access, and; support to the implementation of cessation of hostilities agreement], recognizes that certain Mission tasks will therefore be ceased, and in this regard, requests the Secretary-General undertake a full personnel review in [month/year] and to include the details in his next regular report on [UN Mission]

Stresses the urgent need to deploy throughout the country an increased number of [UN Mission]’s human rights monitors in order to implement fully its mandate to monitor, help investigate and report to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights committed throughout the [affected country] and to deploy an adequate number of child protection advisers and women protection advisers as stated in [paragraph of relevant resolution]

The Security Council emphasises the importance of ensuring that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilian mandates develop mission wide protection strategies for incorporation in the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans in consultation with the host Government, local authorities, troop- and police-contributing countries, and other relevant actors. The Council stresses the importance of ensuring the widest possible dissemination of tools created to develop mission-wide strategies … The Council welcomes progress made by the Secretary General in elaborating a conceptual framework, outlining resource and capability requirements, and developing operational tools for the implementation of protection of civilian mandates …

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate: Protection and security (a) Protection of civilians … – To revise the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians and to coordinate with the United Nations protection of civilians strategy in liaison with the United Nations country team, to take into account the new realities on the ground and the specific needs of vulnerable groups, and to include measures to prevent gender-based violence pursuant to resolution 1960 (2010) and resolution 1882 (2009). – To work closely with
humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tensions and of return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population, as well as reliable information on violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, bring them to the attention of [authorities of affected country] as appropriate, and to take appropriate action in accordance with the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in harmonization with [the mission’s] protection strategy.

Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that all relevant peacekeeping missions with protection mandates incorporate comprehensive protection strategies into the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans which include assessments of potential threats and options for crisis response and risk mitigation and establish priorities, actions and clear roles and responsibilities under the leadership and coordination of the SRSG, with the full involvement of all relevant actors and in consultation with United Nations Country teams.

Implementation of the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy and other relevant policies

Urges all United Nations entities, including peacekeeping missions, political missions, peacebuilding offices, United Nations offices, agencies, funds and programmes to give full attention to violations against children in the application of the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations Support to non-United Nations Security Forces;

[op. 45] Requests [UN Mission] to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces, including [affected country’s defense and security forces], is provided in strict compliance with the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces (HRDDP), calls upon [Government of affected country] to implement all recommendations made by [UN Mission] in the framework of the HRDDP, …;

[op. 52] Requests [UN Mission] to ensure that any of its support to [regional force] is provided in strict compliance with the Human RightsDue Diligence Policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces (HRDDP), and calls upon [regional force] to cooperate with the United Nations in implementing the HRDDP, including by ensuring that the relevant monitoring and reporting mechanisms are in place and functional;

[op. 36] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing tasks: (i) Protection of civilians … (d) Neutralize armed groups through [specific uniformed component of UN Mission] under direct command of [UN Mission] Force commander: in support of the authorities of [affected country], on the basis of information collection and analysis, and taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations through [specific uniformed component of UN Mission] with the support of the whole of [UN Mission], either unilaterally or jointly with [affected country’s armed forces] … in accordance with the standing operating procedures applicable to persons who are captured or who surrender,
and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations-support to non-United Nations forces (HRDDP), prevent the expansion of all armed groups, neutralize these groups, and disarm them in order to contribute to the objective of reducing the threat posed by armed groups to state authority and civilian security in [area in affected country] and to make space for stabilization activities, and for the whole of [UN Mission] force component to guarantee effective protection of civilians, including in support of operations conducted by [specific uniformed component of UN Mission] to neutralize armed groups and in areas where armed groups have been neutralized; [op. 42] Requests [UN Mission] to ensure that any support provided to national security forces is in strict compliance with the United Nations HRDDP, and calls upon [Government of affected country] to work with [UN Mission] to support the promotion of [affected country’s] security service personnel with reputable human rights records;

Recalls … the importance of United Nations Policing-related support to non-United Nations security forces adhering to the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy;

… stressing the importance of full compliance with African Union and United Nations human rights and conduct and discipline policies and arrangements,

Agrees with the Secretary-General that oversight and accountability, in particular compliance with HRDDP in the context of United Nations support to the transition of responsibilities between [Security Council-authorized regional Mission] and [affected country’s security forces] will be the cornerstone of the partnership between the United Nations, [regional organization], [Government of affected country] and [subnational components of affected country];

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks:

(a) Protection of civilians: … (vii) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of IDPs and refugees including through monitoring of, ensuring respect for human rights by, and where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy (HRDDP), coordination with police services and civil society actors in relevant and protection-focused activities, such as sensitization to issues of sexual and gender-based violence, in order to strengthen protection of civilians

Requests [UN Mission] to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces (HRDDP), and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Security Council;

[op. 2] … requests that the Secretary-General continue to provide, under the Department of Field Support, logistical support … [affected country’s national army] on joint operations with [Security Council-authorized regional
organization’s Mission, and [UN Mission] as follows: ... [affected country’s national army] (f) The provision, on an exceptional basis, of a targeted support package for [X] troops in [affected country’s national army] on joint operations with [Security Council-authorized regional organization’s Mission] and where they are a part of [Security Council-authorized regional organization’s Mission]’s overall strategic concept. ... reaffirms that direct support for this assistance will be funded from an appropriate United Nations Trust Fund with [UN Mission] personnel responsible for ensuring the delivery of this support package and its compliance with the Secretary-General’s Human Rights Due Diligence Policy (HRDDP) and in accordance with [paragraphs of previous resolution setting out conditions to UN support to affected country’s national army, including that this support be in full compliance with the HRDDP, that the Secretary-General report on such support including on the implementation of the HRDDP, and that Security Council-authorized regional organization’s Mission includes casualty tracking and analysis as part of its reporting on its joint operations with affected country’s national army]; [op. 3] Emphasizes that any support provided by [UN Mission] to [AU Mission], [affected country’s national army] and ... [affected country’s national police] shall be in full compliance with the Secretary-General’s Human Rights Due Diligence Policy under the overall responsibility of the SRSG, who shall work in close coordination with the Special Representative of the of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for [affected country];

Requests [UN Mission] to ensure that any support provided to national security forces is in strict compliance with the United Nations HRDDP, urges the United Nations system in [affected country] to adopt a join and uniform approach regarding HRDDP implementation, and calls upon the Government of [affected country] to work with [UN Mission] to support the promotion of [national] security service personnel with reputable human rights records

Authorizes [UN Mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called by [regional agreement] and stabilisation in [area of affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General; ... (b) Monitor, report and follow-up on human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, ... and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable

Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [paragraphs of the resolution mandating UN Mission to, inter alia, provide support to national armed forces for combating the threat of armed groups and extending State authority in affected country], where undertaken
jointly with [national security forces], in strict compliance with the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations Support to non-United Nations Security Forces [ref.]

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall focus on the following priority tasks: (a) Security, Stabilization and protection of civilians (vi) To enhance its operational coordination with [national armed forces], within its resources and areas of deployment and within the framework of the [peace agreement], subject to an assessment of risk and in strict compliance with the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations Support to non-United Nations Security Forces (S/2013/110)

Underlines that the [United Nations] support [to the armed forces of the host Government] outlined in [relevant paragraph] of this resolution must be in full compliance with the United Nations Human Rights and Due Diligence Policy (HRDDP), further underlines its expectation that the Secretary-General will report on all [UN Mission] support to the [national armed forces] including on the implementation of the HRDDP ...

Recalling the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations Support to non-United Nations Security Forces as a tool to enhance compliance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including to address sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, Reiterates ... that the support of [the mission] to [the] military operations against ... armed groups is strictly conditioned on [the] compliance [of the armed forces] with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on an effective joint planning of these operations, decides that [the mission] military leadership shall confirm, prior to providing any support to such operations, that sufficient joint planning has been undertaken, especially regarding the protection of the civilian population, calls upon [the mission] to intercede with the [armed forces] command if elements of [a] ... unit receiving [the mission]’s support are suspected of having committed grave violations of such laws, and if the situation persists, calls upon [the mission] to withdraw support from these ... units.

**Sexual exploitation and abuse** [pp. 26] Welcoming the commitment of the Secretary-General to enforce strictly his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse (SEA), noting the various measures taken by [UN Mission] and Troop- and Police-contributing countries (T/PCCs) to combat SEA, which has led to a reduction in reported cases, but still expressing grave concern over numerous allegations of SEA reportedly committed by peacekeepers and civilian personnel in [affected country], emphasizing the need to ensure that incidents can be reported and duly verified in a safe and simple manner, stressing the urgent need for T/PCCs and, as appropriate, [UN Mission] to promptly investigate those allegations in a credible and transparent manner and for those responsible for such criminal offences or misconduct to be held to account, and further stressing the need to

S/RES/2164 (2014), op. 13 (a), (vi)

S/RES/2124 (2013), op. 15


S/RES/1906 (2009), op. 22

S/RES/2409 (2018), pp. 26 and op. 15

prevent such exploitation and abuse and to improve how these allegations are addressed in line with resolution 2272 (2016). [op. 15] calls upon [Government of affected country] to complete investigations into allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by members of [affected country’s defense forces] in line with the zero-tolerance policy and, if appropriate, to prosecute those responsible;

Recalls its Presidential Statement S/PRST/2015/22 and its resolution 2272 (2016) and requests the Secretary-General to take all necessary measures to ensure full compliance of [UN Mission] with the United Nations zero tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure that all personnel of the mission are vetted for history of sexual misconduct in the service with the United Nations and to keep it informed through its reports about [UN Mission]’s progress in this regard, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventative action including predeployment awareness training, and to promote full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

Welcomes [regional organization]’s zero tolerance stance on sexual exploitation and abuse, and underlines the need for [States contributing troops to regional force] to take adequate measures to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel operating in the framework of [regional force];

Requests the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to enhance measures in United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions against all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations personnel and on support to victims in cooperation with the Victims’ Rights Advocate, urges all Police-Contributing Countries to ensure that all police personnel to be deployed are vetted for previous criminal acts of sexual exploitation and abuse and to deliver robust predeployment training to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse, and recalls the primary responsibility of Troop-Contributing Countries to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel and of Troop- and Police-Contributing Countries to hold accountable, including through prosecution, where appropriate, their personnel for acts of sexual exploitation and abuse, taking into account due process;

Reaffirming its support for the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse, welcoming the Secretary-General’s continued efforts to implement and reinforce this policy;

[op. 20] Calls on [regional organization] and troop-contributing countries to take appropriate steps to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, hold perpetrators accountable and repatriate units when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation or abuse by those units; [op. 43] Calls on [Government of affected country], [subnational components of affected country], [Security Council-authorized regional Mission] and [UN Mission] to work to ensure that women and girls are protected from sexual exploitation and abuse by persons of their nationality and abuse by their personnel and of
violence, including sexual exploitation and abuse, which can significantly exacerbate and prolong situations of armed conflict and may impede the restoration of international peace and security, and that victims are supported and perpetrators held accountable, urges [Government of affected country], with the support of the United Nations, to accelerate the implementation of [commitments and action plan] to combat sexual violence in conflict;

Expresses concern about the protection needs of civilians in [region] affected by the scourge of terrorism, including those resulting from sexual exploitation and abuse, … and welcomes initial steps taken such as the deployment of female members of the security services to IDP camps where sexual exploitation and abuse has been reported or confirmed;

[op. 1] Endorses the decision of the Secretary-General to repatriate a particular military unit or formed police unit of a contingent when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation and abuse by that unit and requests the Secretary-General to give immediate and ongoing effect to this decision, including by urgently finalising his guidance to United Nations peacekeeping operations to implement this decision;

[op. 3] Consistent with [paragraph requesting the Secretary-General to replace national contingents affected to peacekeeping operations when members of these contingents are targeted by an allegation of sexual exploitation and abuse, and the contributing country fails to take appropriate steps in terms of investigation, accountability and information], requests the Secretary-General to assess whether a Member State has taken the appropriate steps to investigate, hold accountable and inform him of the progress of its investigations when determining whether that Member State should participate in other current or future United Nations peacekeeping operations;

[op. 4] Requests the Secretary-General to gather and preserve evidence ahead of investigations of sexual exploitation and abuse in UN peace operations with due consideration for the safety, security and confidentiality of victims, to ensure that the concerned UN peace operation takes immediate steps to prevent, including through risk assessments, future incidents of sexual exploitation and abuse, to strengthen the accessibility, coordination and independence of processes for complaint receipt and management and to assist victims, including by maintaining confidentiality, helping to minimize trauma and facilitating access, as appropriate, to immediate care, medical and psychological support;

[op. 7] Urges all non-United Nations forces authorised under a Security Council mandate to take adequate measures to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel;

[op. 8] Calls upon Member States deploying non-United Nations forces authorized under a Security Council mandate to take appropriate steps to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, hold perpetrators
accountable and repatriate units when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation or abuse by those units;

[op. 10] Welcomes the ongoing efforts by Member States to strengthen sexual exploitation and abuse pre-deployment training of troop and police contributors to United Nations peace operations, urges further efforts by all troop- and police-contributing countries to deliver robust sexual exploitation and abuse pre-deployment training in accordance with the terms of their memoranda of understanding and other agreements with the United Nations, encourages further assistance by Member States and multilateral partners to troop- and police-contributing countries in this regard and welcomes the decision of the Secretary-General to require certificates of compliance by troop- and police-contributors to this effect;

[op. 12] Underscores the critical importance that civilians, in particular women and children, in internally-displaced persons and refugee sites are protected from any form of abuse or exploitation, requests the Secretary-General, where applicable, to continue to take steps to enhance measures in United Nations peace operations against all forms of abuse and exploitation of civilians by any member of the United Nations peace operation and encourages the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations peace operations, as applicable, facilitate the identification of possible abuses and mitigate against the stigmatization of victims;

[op. 13] Encourages the appropriate United Nations mechanisms, including those related to Children and Armed Conflict, Women, Peace and Security and the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, to continue to include allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse in their regular reporting to the Secretary-General and calls upon the Secretary-General to immediately inform the concerned Member State about any such allegations and to take steps to improve internal information-sharing within the United Nations regarding allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse.

Requests the Secretary-General to continue efforts to support [regional organization] through advice and guidance on the implementation of a system to address allegations of misconduct, including sexual exploitation and abuse;

… urges those troop- and police-contributing countries that are currently listed [in the annexes of the Secretary-General’s reports on Children and Armed Conflict and Sexual Violence in Conflict] to cease … [grave violations against children in armed conflict and acts of sexual violence in armed conflict] and implement actions plans expeditiously, thereby avoiding suspension from peace operations, further requests the Secretary-General to include a section on conduct and discipline including, whenever relevant, adherence to his zero tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, in all his reports on country-specific situations to the Security Council

S/RES/2245 (2015), op. 5

S/RES/2242 (2015), op. 10
Expresses deep concern over continuing allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeepers and non-United Nations forces, including military, civilian and police personnel, urges police- and troop-contributing countries to provide robust pre-deployment training on sexual exploitation and abuse and vetting of their peacekeeping personnel, to conduct swift and thorough investigations of their uniformed personnel and, if appropriate, to prosecute, and to inform the United Nations in a timely manner of the status and outcome of investigations, calls upon the United Nations to cooperate as appropriate and in a timely manner with national authorities, including courts responsible for investigating such allegations, when requested for that purpose, and requests United Nations troop- and police-contributing country meetings to address sexual exploitation and abuse whenever relevant and the United Nations Military Staff Committee to discuss these issues as part of its regular programme;

Welcomes the efforts being undertaken by [UN Mission] to implement the Secretary-General’s zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Security Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel

Expressing concern at the reports of sexual violence and exploitation allegedly perpetrated by some [AU Mission] troops, reminding [AU Mission] of the United Nations Human Rights and Due Diligence policy, underscoring in this context the importance of the United Nations Zero Tolerance Policy on Sexual Exploitation and Abuse in the context of peacekeeping, welcoming the African Union’s deployment of a team to conduct a full investigation into these allegations, and underlining the importance of holding to account those responsible for such abuses

Recalling its resolutions … on women, peace, and security, … recognizing the challenges that remain in addressing the serious issues of gender-based violence and sexual exploitation and abuse, and calling on Member States to increase support to the Government in its efforts,

Requests the Secretary-General to continue to fully investigate the allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by civilian and military personnel of [the mission], and to take the appropriate measures set out in the Secretary-General’s bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.

Requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary measures to achieve actual compliance in [the peacekeeping mission] with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, including the development of strategies and appropriate mechanisms to prevent, identify and respond to all...
forms of misconduct, including sexual exploitation and abuse, and the enhancement of training for personnel to prevent misconduct and ensure full compliance with the United Nations code of conduct, and to further take all necessary action in accordance with the Secretary-General’s Bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse (ST/SGB/2003/13) and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action including the conduct of pre-deployment awareness training and … post-deployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel.

Monitoring, reporting and analysis

Further requests the Secretary-General to report swiftly to the Council when the risk of conflict-induced famine and wide-spread food insecurity in armed conflict contexts occurs, and expresses its intention to give its full attention to such information provided by the Secretary-General when those situations are brought to its attention;

Requests the Secretary-General to continue to inform it of progress in implementing [UN Mission]’s mandate, in one written report, no later than [date] and include reporting on: • the movement of weapons into [affected area] and the presence, destruction and confiscation of weapons within [affected area] per [relevant paragraph of Security Council resolution], … • results of human rights monitoring as requested in [relevant paragraph of Security Council resolution], including information, analysis, and data on violations and abuses of human rights, • …

Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months on the implementation of [UN Mission]’s mandate, … as set out in this resolution, including on: (i) … the ways in which [UN Mission] will be best prepared to address security risks and to monitor and report on human rights violations and abuses in the context of the elections, including in terms of deployment of the Force in areas identified as potential zones of instability and configuration of civilian and police component of [UN Mission], sexual violence and the impact of conflict on women and children using disaggregated data, and any gender considerations made; (ii) … any instances where the Mission is not effectively fulfilling its protection of civilians mandate, and the circumstances surrounding these instances, including, as appropriate, incidents where units assert undeclared national caveats, lack effective command and control, refuse to obey orders, fail to respond to attacks on civilians, and have inadequate equipment; (iii) progress made by [Government of affected country] on protecting human rights and in the implementation of its commitments under [regional political agreement], including through the establishment and implementation of a national SSR roadmap, its provincial stabilisation plan supported by the ISSSS and on the implementation of the DDR and DDRRR plans;

Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on implementation of [UN Mission] mandate and the obstructions [UN Mission]
encounters in doing so in a same comprehensive written report to be submitted
within 90 days of the date of adoption of this resolution, every 90 days
thereafter, and underscores that such reporting should include: • reporting on
progress in implementing the HRDDP, • specific and detailed reporting on how
[UN Mission] is working toward fulfilling its protection of civilian duties,
including but not limited to troop responsiveness and performance and new
patrol areas and proactive deployment, • the consideration of gender as cross
cutting throughout the mandate, • the participation of women in peace processes,
… strengthened reporting on human rights issues in [affected country], and
• recommendations on the steps to adapt [UN Mission] to the situation on the
ground;

… The Security Council therefore requests [UN-regional organization Mission]
and the UNCT to continue to monitor closely the impact of [UN-regional
organization Mission] reconfiguration on the situation on the ground, including
the effect on [UN-regional organization Mission]’s dialogue with parties to
conflict, early warning capacity, human rights monitoring and reporting, and rule
of law development and to report any adverse effects to the Security Council in a
timely manner

Requests the Secretary-General, in close coordination with [States contributing
troops to regional force] and [regional organization], to report to the Security
Council on the activities of [regional force], [X] months after the adoption of
this resolution and then every six months, focusing: … (v) on implementation by
[States contributing troops to regional force] of [compliance framework to
prevent, investigate, address and publicly report violations and abuses of human
rights law and violations of international humanitarian law related to regional
force], the HRDDP, as well as on ways to mitigate any adverse impact of the
military operations of [regional force] on the civilian population, including on
women and children;

Requests the Secretary-General, to provide the Security Council with
information on threats posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and
improved explosive devices, and measures to mitigate these threats, when
reporting on peacekeeping operations, special political missions, and
humanitarian responses in areas where landmines, explosive remnants of war
and improvised explosive devices, present a threat;

Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following
tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the
safety and security of humanitarian personnel: … (ii) To identify and report
threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response
plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation; … (vii) To assist in the
implementation of the provisions of [existing peace agreements] and any
subsequent agreements relating to human rights and the rule of law and to
contribute to the creation of an environment conducive to respect for human
rights, accountability, and the rule of law, in which all are ensured effective

S/PRST/2018/18

S/PRST/2018/4

S/RES/1945 (2010), op. 4;
S/RES/1933 (2010), op. 22;
S/RES/1906 (2009), op. 40;
S/RES/1906 (2009), op. 41;
S/RES/1833 (2008), op. 6;
S/RES/1794 (2007), op. 7;
S/RES/1790 (2007), op. 5;
S/RES/1674 (2006), op. 25; and
Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks: (i) Protection of civilians; (c) Enhance its interaction with civilians, including by the troops; to increase its efforts to monitor and document violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including in the context of elections;

Requests [panel of experts established by the Security Council to support relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] to continue to investigate the financing and role of armed, military, and political groups in attacks against civilians and [UN-regional organization Mission] personnel in [affected area];

… further requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports overall trends in humanitarian access;

Requests the Secretary-General to establish a United Nations police officers component in [affected country] for an initial period of one year to monitor the security situation and to support OHCHR in monitoring human rights violations and abuses, under the authority of the Office of the Special Adviser for conflict prevention, including in [affected country], in coordination with [regional organization] human rights observers and military experts in [affected country], in accordance with their respective mandates;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: (b) Promotion and protection of human rights; (i) To monitor, help investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout [affected country], including undertaking a mapping of such violations and abuses since [year] to inform efforts to fight impunity; (ii) To monitor, help investigate and report on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including rape and other forms of sexual violence in armed conflict;

Requests [UN Mission] to monitor, verify, and draw to the attention of the authorities abuses and violations of human rights, including those committed against women and children, and violations of international humanitarian law; and further requests enhanced, detailed, full and public reporting by the Secretary-General to the Council on this issue, as part of his regular 90-day reports;

Requests the Group of Experts [established by the Security Council to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] to fulfil its mandate … to provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, a mid-term report;
no later than [date], and a final report no later than [date], as well as submit monthly updates to the Committee, except in the months where the mid-term and final reports are due: … (f) gather, examine and analyse information regarding perpetrators of serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses, including those within the security forces, in [affected country],

… recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring and reporting to the United Nations Security Council, of the situation of civilians and in particular civilian casualties, taking note of the efforts made by [affected country’s] and international forces in minimizing civilian casualties, and noting [UN Mission’s] report on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and [UN Missions’ report on situation in specific area of affected country],

Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out, and the results included in his reports to the Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of [affected country] and the Government of [affected country] to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

Requests the Secretary-General to update the Security Council within [duration], including by presenting options on the future presence of the United Nations in [affected country], and then regularly on the situation in [affected country], in particular on security and on violations and abuses of human rights, and incitement to violence or hatred against different groups in [affected country’s] society;

Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council every 90 days following adoption of this resolution on [AU-UN Mission], including: (i) information on the political, humanitarian and security situation in [affected area], including detailed reporting on incidents of violence and attacks against civilians, by whomever perpetrated; (ii) information on violations of the Status of Forces Agreement, including those involving attacks or threats of attack on [AU-UN Mission], as well as violations of international humanitarian law perpetrated by any party to the conflict; (iii) developments and progress towards achievement of [AU-UN Mission’s] strategic priorities and benchmarks; (iv) developments and progress in addressing the challenges facing [AU-UN Mission] as identified in the review of [AU-UN Mission]; (v) and on the implementation of this resolution

Requests the Panel of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] to assess in its midterm update and final report progress towards reducing violations by all parties of [relevant sanctions regime], and progress towards removing impediments to the political process, threats to stability in [affected area] and the region; violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights, including those that involve attacks on the civilian population, sexual- and gender-based violence
and violations and abuses against children, and other violations of [relevant sanctions regime], and to provide the Committee with information on the individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in [paragraph of relevant resolution]

The Security Council … reiterates the need for systematic monitoring and reporting on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and the challenges and progress made in this regard.

… requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the [HRDDP] in his reports to the Council;

… requests the Secretary-General to provide updates on [regular reviews of UN Mission’s geographic deployment to ensure that UN Mission’s forces are best placed to protect civilians] as part of his regular reports;

… recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring and reporting to the United Nations Security Council, including by [UN authorized international military force], of the situation of civilians and in particular civilian casualties, and noting in this regard the work of the Civilian Casualties Mitigation Team [of the UN authorized international military force],

Requests the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the Council every 90 days on … on progress on the political track, the security and humanitarian situation, including in the IDP sites and refugee camps, the actions of all parties with respect to … human rights, violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, early recovery and on all restrictions and bureaucratic impediments to [the Mission]’s freedom of movement …

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate: Protection and security … (g) Support for efforts to promote and protect human rights … – To monitor, help investigate, and report publicly and to the Council, on human rights and humanitarian law violations with a view to preventing violations, developing a protecting environment and ending impunity, and, to this end, to strengthen its human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting capacity, – To bring to the attention of the Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the Committee established pursuant to [relevant resolution] regularly informed of developments in this regard.

… authorizes the mission to perform the following tasks; (b) Support the Government of [affected country] in exercising its responsibilities for conflict prevention, mitigation, and resolution and protect civilians through:

(iii) Monitoring, investigating, verifying, and reporting regularly on human rights and potential threats against the civilian population as well as actual and potential violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, working as appropriate with the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights,
bringing these to the attention of the authorities as necessary, and immediately reporting gross violations of human rights to the UN Security Council.

Recognizes the important role of the Secretary-General in providing timely information to the Security Council on protection of civilians in armed conflict in particular through thematic and country specific reports and through briefings.

Requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports to the Council on country-specific situations more comprehensive and detailed information relating to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including on protection-related incidents and actions taken by parties to armed conflict to implement their obligations to respect and protect the civilian population, including information specific to the protection needs of refugees, internally displaced persons, women, children and other vulnerable groups.

**Protection benchmarks and indicators**

[pp. 30] Recalling resolution 2378 (2017), which requests the Secretary-General to ensure that data related to the effectiveness of peacekeeping operations, including peacekeeping performance data, is used to improve analytics and evaluation of mission operations, based on clear and well defined benchmarks, [op. 52] … recognizes that measuring and monitoring peacekeeping performance should be based on comprehensive and objective policy with clear and well defined benchmarks; and, in this regard, welcomes the initiatives undertaken by the Secretary-General to standardize a culture of performance in UN peacekeeping that … conducts mission performance reviews of troop and police contingent performance, … to ensure performance data informs decisions regarding peacekeepers deployment, and calls on him to continue his efforts in this regard;

… recognizing the importance of condition-based security-related decisions about the future of [UN Mission] and noting that there were some incidents of violence during the reporting period,

Stresses the critical importance that [specific uniformed component of UN Mission established to provide a secure environment in capital of affected country] has a clear, conditions-based exit strategy and express its intent to consider the presence of [specific uniformed component of UN Mission established to provide a secure environment in capital of affected country] in light of the changing situation on the ground;

[op. 2] Reiterates, in the context of the limited progress on the benchmarks and the ongoing insecurity, its endorsement of [UN Mission]’s revised strategic priorities as set out [paragraph of relevant Security Council resolution], namely: the protection of civilians, the facilitation of the delivery of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel; mediation between [Government of affected country] and non-signatory armed movements on the basis of [peace agreement], while taking into account ongoing democratic transformation at the national level; and support to the mediation of community conflict, including through measures to address its root causes, in conjunction

S/RES/1894 (2009), op. 31

S/RES/1894 (2009), op. 32

S/RES/2409 (2018), pp. 30 and op. 52

See also, for example, S/RES/2211 (2015), op. 6; S/RES/2119 (2013), op. 3; S/RES/2116 (2013), op. 6; S/RES/2098 (2013), op. 11; S/RES/1925 (2010), op. 6, S/RES/1923 (2010), op. 2.
with the UNCT; welcomes the steps taken so far by [UN Mission] to implement the review of [UN Mission] conducted pursuant to [relevant Security Council resolution], and requests that [UN Mission] continue to align all its activity and direct the use of its resources to the achievement of these priorities, discontinue all other tasks not aligned to these priorities and continue to streamline the mission accordingly, and stresses the importance of the appropriate distribution of tasks and coordination between [UN Mission] and the UNCT in order to implement the review of [UN Mission]; [op. 6] Stresses that, in the context of the evolving security situation, any refinement of the mission should be based on progress against the benchmarks and the conditions on the ground, and implemented in a gradual, phased, flexible and reversible manner; [op. 32] Underscores the importance of regular review by the Security Council of each United Nations peacekeeping mission’s progress in implementing its mandate, and recalls its request to the Secretary-General, in close consultation with [regional organization], and seeking perspectives from all relevant parties, to conduct an analysis of implementation of the review of [UN Mission]; … concurs that [UN Mission]’s long-term planning should be based upon progress towards the mission’s benchmarks as set out in [successive Secretary-General’s reports, including “protection of civilians and unhindered humanitarian access and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel”]; … Reiterates that any future reconfigurations of [UN Mission] and its mandate should be determined in consultation with [Government of affected country] on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and, in the context of implementation by [Government of affected country] and all other signatories of [relevant peace agreement], progress towards the objectives set out in [paragraphs of Security Council resolution – namely the protection of civilians and stabilization through the reestablishment of State authority, the rule of law, and an environment conducive to peaceful, credible and timely elections]; Notes the need for a clear exit strategy … and decides that future reconfigurations of [UN Mission] and its mandate should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and, in the context of implementation by the Government of [affected country] and all other signatories of the [regional agreement], progress towards the following objectives, in line with the three priorities of [affected country] and all other signatories of the [regional agreement], progress towards the mission concept: (a) Reduction of the threat posed by [national] and foreign armed groups, violence against civilians, including sexual and gender-based violence and violence against children to a level that can be effectively managed by the [national] justice and security institutions; (b) Stabilization through the establishment of functional, professional, and accountable state institutions, including security institutions, in conflict-affected areas, and through strengthened democratic practices that reduces the risk of instability, including adequate political space, promotion and protection of human rights and a credible electoral process
The Council reaffirms its practice of requiring mission specific benchmarks, as and where appropriate, to measure and review progress made in the implementation of peacekeeping mandates and in this regard underlines the importance of clear mission specific benchmarks in the context of mission transition.

Stresses the importance of achievable and realistic targets against which the progress of United Nations peacekeeping operations can be measured; requests the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the Council every 90 days on progress made towards implementing [mission’s] mandate across [affected region], including on progress towards and obstacles to the implementation of the [protection] strategy ..., also including an assessment of progress against the benchmarks set out in ... the report of the Secretary-General ...

[S]tresses the importance of including indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians in benchmarks for relevant missions.

Notes that, in this context, the Government of [affected country] commits to work towards the achievement of the following benchmarks related to the protection of civilians and humanitarian workers, in accordance with international humanitarian law ... (i) Voluntary return and resettlement in secure and sustainable conditions of internally displaced persons; (ii) Demilitarization of refugee and internally displaced person camps as evidenced by a decrease in arms, violence and human rights abuses; (iii) Improvement in the capacity of [national] authorities in [affected area] including national law enforcement agencies, the judiciary and the prison system to provide the necessary security for refugees, internally displaced persons, civilians and humanitarian workers with respect for international human rights standards.

Requests the Government of [affected country] and the Secretary-General to establish a joint Government .../UN high-level Working Group to assess on a monthly basis the situation on the ground with respect to protection of civilians, the measures adopted by the Government of [affected country] ... to progress towards meeting the [protection] benchmarks ...

Encourages the Secretary-General to develop an integrated strategic framework setting the United Nations’ overall vision, joint priorities and internal division of labour to sustain peace in [affected country], further requests the Secretary-General to ensure an efficient division of tasks and complementarity of efforts between [UN Mission] and the United Nations Country Team (UNCT), based on their mandates and comparative advantages, to support the implementation of [peace agreement], as well as to continuously adjust this deployment according to the progress made in the implementation of [UN Mission]’s mandate, consistent with the division of tasks with the UNCT requested in [paragraph of Security Council resolution], while stressing the importance of adequate resources for the UNCT, calls on the UNCT to enhance its presence and
activities in [specific areas of affected country], and encourages Member States and relevant organizations to consider providing the necessary voluntary funding to this end;

… stressing the importance of effective engagement and liaison with local communities, as well as humanitarian actors, including through regular communication about [UN Mission’s] mandate, including its planned actions and capacities, security threats and related information, both within and outside [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled], in order to fulfil [UN Mission]’s Protection of Civilians mandate,

Requests [UN Mission] to continue using relevant and tailored communication tools, in particular radio, to help the local population better understand the mandate of the mission, its activities, and to build trust with [affected country’s] citizens, parties to the conflict, regional and other international actors and partners on the ground as part of an effective political strategy;

… encourages [UN-regional Mission], the United Nations Country Team and other United Nations entities operating in [region of affected country] to strengthen integration and stresses the importance of the appropriate distribution of tasks and coordination between [UN-regional Mission] and the United Nations Country Team;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks:

(a) Protection of civilians: … (ii) To deter violence against civilians … including through regular interaction with civilians and working closely with humanitarian, human rights and development organizations, in areas at high risk of conflict … (vii) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of IDPs and refugees including through monitoring of, ensuring respect for human rights by, and where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy (HRDDP), coordination with police services and civil society actors in relevant and protection-focused activities, such as sensitization to issues of sexual and gender-based violence, in order to strengthen protection of civilians

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (c) Facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance – To improve coordination with humanitarian actors, in order to facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, and for the voluntary safe, dignified and sustainable return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons or refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;
Requests [UN Mission] to work closely with the UNCT and its component United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, to accelerate preparations for the closure of [UN Mission] by reinforcing programmatic cooperation for the transition of remaining mandated responsibilities, wherever relevant, and scaling up the activities and programming of the UNCT, including assistance on peace consolidation, to support [Government of affected country] to strengthen the capacity of its institutions, particularly as regards refugee returns, security reforms, human rights, and social cohesion, requests [relevant UN regional office] to make available its good offices, as necessary, to [Government of affected country] and the future United Nations Resident Coordinator, and encourages the international community, including bilateral and multilateral donors to assist the activities of the UNCT;

… stresses the importance of the appropriate distribution of tasks and coordination between [AU-UN Mission] and the UNCT in order to implement the review of [AU-UN Mission];

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: (a) Protection of civilians … (iii) To identify and record threats and attacks against the civilian population, including through regular interaction with the civilian population and working closely with humanitarian and human rights organizations;

Underlining the importance of close coordination of the range of United Nations policing activities, both at headquarters and in the field, in particular between Security Council-mandated missions and the United Nations Country Team, as appropriate, and encouraging relevant United Nations entities mandated to undertake policing activities to work through existing coordination mechanisms, as appropriate

Stresses the need to address gaps in the integrated strategic and operational architecture of [UN Mission], calls on [UN Mission] and UNCT to put in place the full requirements of the United Nations Policy on Integrated Assessment and Planning, including the establishment of integrated mechanisms for joint analysis, planning, coordination, monitoring, and decision-making, especially for joint operational planning for the military and police on protection of civilians; further calls on the Secretariat to assist the Mission in these tasks, and requests that the Secretary-General include steps taken in this regard in his next regular report to the Council on [UN Mission]

Noting the need for effective coordination and integration structures within [UN Mission], and between [UN Mission] and UNCT, and encouraging swift development and implementation of a clearer strategic vision, priorities and a strategic and operational planning system within [UN Mission], as well as an improved early warning and response mechanism and coordination of protection of civilians activities with UNCT
Authorizes the Secretary-General to take the necessary steps to facilitate inter-mission cooperation and, if needed and subject to further Council consideration, complementary force and asset generation, and authorizes, in order to reach the new levels of troops and police within the overall troop ceiling set out in [relevant paragraph of the resolution] on a temporary basis, appropriate transfer of troops, force enablers, and multipliers from other missions, in particular [UN Missions], subject to the agreement of the troop-contributing countries and without prejudice to the performance of the mandates of these United Nations missions.

Emphasizes the need for strong coordination and information-sharing between [UN Mission], [AU task force] and [AU Mission] in the context of their protection of civilians activities …

Stressing the importance of continued efforts to enhance effective working between [the Mission]’s military, civilian and police components, and between [the Mission] and humanitarian organizations in [the affected region], in the implementation of its mandate,

Reaffirms the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in its [relevant resolution] and calls upon the United Nations in [relevant counties], including all components of [relevant missions], within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to enhance their inter-mission cooperation for the stabilization of the border area, including through the development of a shared, strategic vision and plan, in support of the [relevant national] authorities;

Recalls that the protection of civilians requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components and encourages [the mission] to enhance interaction, under the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, between its civil and military components at all levels and humanitarian actors, in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians.

… recalls its past resolutions on the Protection of civilians in armed conflicts, Children and armed conflicts, and Women, peace and security, calls upon [UN Mission] and all military forces in [affected country] to take them into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, recalls the importance of training in this regard, …

Recalling that it is important that all [UN Mission] contingents … are properly trained and effectively equipped, including with adequate language skills, staffed and supported to be able to sustain their commitment to carry out their respective tasks,

Emphasizes the need for [UN Mission] and [regional organization’s Mission], while carrying out their mandate, to act … in full compliance with applicable
international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

Reaffirms that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians and recognizes the important role that United Nations Police Components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including in preventing and addressing sexual and gender based violence, and, where applicable, conflict-related sexual violence and violations and abuses against children in the context of conflict and post-conflict situations, … and in this regard: (a) Urges Police-Contributing Countries to ensure that all deployed IPOs, FPUs and SPTs have undergone comprehensive training, including specific training on protection of civilians, sexual and gender based violence, as well as child protection, as a key part of their predeployment training, to successfully fulfil their mandates; … (c) … underscoring … the importance of specialized predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and on appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as monitoring and reporting on violations and abuses committed against children,

… reiterates the importance for [Government of affected country] to ensure strict adherence by the defence and security forces, … to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for all of [affected country]’s security and law-enforcement agencies;

Strongly encourages [authorities of affected country] to … [ensure] that [affected country’s armed forces and interior forces units receiving [weapons and ammunition transferred from UN Mission stocks] are fully trained and vetted;

Requests the Secretary-General to further promote professionalism, effectiveness and system-wide coherence in the policing-related work of the United Nations including, in close consultation, as appropriate, with Member States and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations in full respect of its vital role, through: a. the development and implementation of standards and guidance for United Nations policing-related work, through the Strategic Guidance Framework for International Police Peacekeeping; b. the development of comprehensive, standardized training for United Nations Police Components, including pre-deployment, induction and in-service training; c. the provision of senior police leadership training, including through the Senior Mission Leaders’ Course;

Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that technical support is provided, in pre-deployment and in theatre, to [the mission]’s troop- and police-contributing countries to include guidance and training for military and police personnel on the protection of civilians from imminent threat and appropriate responses, including on human rights, sexual violence and gender issues.
Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with relevant actors, to ensure that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians’ mandates, in keeping with the strategic plans that guide their deployment, conduct mission-wide planning, pre-deployment training, and senior leadership training on the protection of civilians and requests troop and police contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training of their personnel participating in UN peacekeeping and other relevant missions to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns, including training on HIV/AIDS and zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in UN peacekeeping missions.

Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations personnel involved in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peace-building activities have appropriate training in international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including child and gender-related provisions, negotiation and communication skills, cultural awareness and civilian-military coordination, and urges States and relevant international and regional organizations to ensure that appropriate training is included in their programs for personnel involved in similar activities.

### B. Displacement

#### Protection of refugees and internally displaced persons, including prevention from forced displacement and guarantee of freedom of movement

... recalls the relevant prohibition on the forced displacement of civilians in armed conflict, and stresses the importance of fully complying with international humanitarian law and other applicable international law in this context;

Reiterates its continued concern at the high number of refugees and internally displaced persons (IDPs), including persons newly displaced by the drought, expressing its serious concern at the ongoing forced evictions of IDPs in [affected country], stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks,

Recognizes the need to strengthen the identification, registration, protection, assistance for forcibly displaced persons, including refugees and stateless persons, who are victims of trafficking or at risk of being trafficked;

... expressing its determination to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict, ...

[pp. 11] Reaffirming that all parties, including armed groups and militias, must respect human rights and abide by all applicable obligations under international humanitarian law, including those to protect the civilian population, including civilians displaced from and returning to areas liberated from [armed group] ... [pp. 12] ... stressing respect for the rights of internally displaced persons, without discrimination, including in the context of resettlement, returns or local integration, as well as for the freedom of movement,

[pp. 17] ... expressing concern that IDPs continue to face grave security challenges including being killed, raped, or harassed as they conduct life-...
sustaining activities outside the camps ... [op. 36] ... welcomes [UN Mission]’s plan for renewed effort to enhance the protection of IDPs;

Condemning all measures aimed at altering the demographic composition, character and status of [territory] occupied since [date], including [specific area], including, inter alia, the ... confiscation of land, demolition of homes and displacement of ... civilians [from occupied territory], in violation of international humanitarian law and relevant resolutions,

[op. 2] ... emphasizes that the evacuations of civilians [from urban areas affected by hostilities] must be voluntary and to final destinations of [evacuated persons’] choice, and protection must be provided to all civilians who choose or who have been forced to be evacuated and those who opt to remain in their homes; [op. 4] Stresses the importance to ensure the voluntary, safe and dignified passage of all civilians from [urban areas affected by hostilities] or other areas, under the monitoring of and coordination by the United Nations and other relevant institutions, to a destination of their choice;

Expresses concern at the increase in forced evictions of internally displaced persons (IDPs) from public and private infrastructure in major towns in [affected country], stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks, ...

[pp. 14] ... expressing appreciation for [UN Mission]’s efforts to support IDPs seeking protection on its sites, while underlining the necessity to find sustainable solutions for the internally displaced persons, including in alternative safe and secure locations, and in keeping with the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement, [op. 24] ... calls upon the Government of [affected country] to ensure freedom of movement for IDPs, including those leaving and entering [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled] ...

Expressing concern at the continuing violations and abuses of human rights, including extrajudicial killings, violence against women, children and journalists, arbitrary detention and pervasive sexual violence in [affected country], including in camps for internally displaced persons, underscoring the need to end impunity, promote and protect human rights, hold accountable those who commit such crimes

Strongly condemns the ... forced displacement of members of minority groups, ... especially in [areas of affected countries]

Expresses deep concern at the increasing numbers of internally displaced persons as a result of the ongoing violence, stresses the need to ensure that the basic needs of those persons are met, in particular access to water, food and shelters, and commends UN humanitarian agencies and partners for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population in need in the
[affected country] while also recognizing the need to augment assistance to address increasing needs

... strongly condemning all intimidation, threats and attacks committed against refugees, returnees and internally displaced persons in [the affected country] ...

Expresses concern at the security situation in camps for internally displaced persons (IDPs) and settlements, condemns all human rights violations and abuses, including sexual violence, committed against IDPs by all parties, including armed groups and militias, and calls for the strengthening of protection of IDP camps;

Urges the international community to provide support and assistance to enable States to fulfil their responsibilities regarding the protection of refugees and other persons protected under international humanitarian law.

Notes that the overwhelming majority of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups in situations of armed conflict are civilians and, as such, are entitled to the protection afforded to civilians under existing international humanitarian law.

Asylum and non-refoulement

... notes that freedom of movement of civilians and their right to seek asylum should be respected;

The Security Council highly commends the efforts undertaken by [Government of country neighboring affected country], ... to provide safety, shelter, and humanitarian assistance to those who have fled the violence, encourages [Government of country neighboring affected country] to continue to do so until those who have fled the violence can return voluntarily, and in conditions of safety and dignity to their homes in [country of origin], with due regard to the principle of non-refoulement,

... calls upon governments in the region to respect their international obligations relating to the status of refugees ...

(b) ... recalls the Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees and/or its Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees; and furthermore urges that all refugee-receiving countries provide information on the services available to victims of trafficking and sexual violence survivors, ensure sustainable psychosocial support and provide survivors with the option to document their cases for future legal action to hold traffickers accountable, and that due consideration is given to clarifying and securing the legal status of undocumented refugee children, including refugee children conceived as a result of sexual violence or exploitation, to avoid situations of possible statelessness;

Recalling the responsibility of [national authorities] ... to comply with [the] right [of all people in affected country] to return to their own country or to leave in order to seek asylum in other States
The Security Council further calls for coordinated international support to the neighbouring countries hosting refugees from affected country, at their request, in addressing legitimate security concerns and ensuring the safety and security of host communities and refugees, and countering radicalization, through inter alia the provision of support for effective border management and internal security measures.

The Security Council reaffirms the importance of the principle of non-refoulement, the right for refugees to return voluntarily to their country and encourages countries neighbouring the affected country to protect all people fleeing the violence in the affected country, including people from a specific area in the region. It urges all Member States, based on burden sharing principles, to support these countries in assisting refugees and affected communities.

Acknowledges the cooperative policy of neighbouring States, including [list of relevant States] in keeping their borders open for refugees and encourages these States to continue this policy and contribute to a stabilization of the situation wherever possible.

Recalling in addition the right to seek and enjoy asylum reflected in Article 14 of the Universal Declaration and the non-refoulement obligation of States under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees adopted on 28 July 1951, together with its Protocol adopted on 31 January 1967 ("the Refugees Convention and its Protocol") and also recalling that the protections afforded by the Refugees Convention and its Protocol shall not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.

The Security Council reaffirms the principle of non-refoulement of refugees, as provided for in relevant instruments of international law, welcomes recent efforts of countries neighbouring the affected State to support the voluntary repatriation of refugees in safety and dignity, and urges those host States to continue to provide international protection to those refugees in need of it. It encourages the international community to provide the necessary assistance in this regard.

The Security Council is particularly concerned at the withdrawal of refugee status from and the consequent ending of assistance to many refugees from the [neighbouring State] … The decisions of the [affected State] in this regard may lead to the involuntary return of tens of thousands of people to an area that is neither safe nor prepared to receive them. The Council stresses the importance of the principle of non-refoulement set out in the 1951 Geneva Convention on the Status of Refugees, to which the affected State is a party. The Council urges the [affected State] to continue to provide asylum to all refugees regardless of their origin.
Civilian character of camps and settlements of refugees and internally displaced persons

... stresses that [actions the Mission is authorized to take under its protection of civilians mandate] include, but are not limited to, within [UN Mission]’s capacity and areas of deployment, defending [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled], establishing areas around the sites that are not used for hostile purposes by any forces, including by extending weapons free zones to [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled], addressing threats to the sites, searching individuals attempting to enter the sites, removing from and denying entry of armed actors to [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled] ...

... encourages the creation of a timeline for transferral of camp management to civilian structures to ensure the civilian nature of IDP sites, whilst taking due consideration of the security situation in these sites;

Condemns the use of civilian establishments, in particular the camps for internally displaced persons, by the armed groups, including those opposing the Government of [affected country], to gain a military advantage in a manner that places the civilians and civilian objects at risk from the dangers arising from armed conflict

... reminding all parties of the civilian character of [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled] in [affected country] ...

... underscoring the need for all parties to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons,

... the Security Council calls upon all actors to take adequate and necessary measures to ensure respect for the principles of refugee protection and obligations under refugee law, including the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps.

Calls upon all parties to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites ...

Encourages [the mission] and the United Nations country team to continue to assist the Government to prevent the recruitment of refugees and children by armed groups and to maintain the civilian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced person sites, in coordination with [national security forces] and the humanitarian community.

Calls upon all parties to armed conflicts to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements, and ensure the protection of all civilians inhabiting such camps, in particular women and girls, from all forms of
violence, including rape and other sexual violence, and to ensure full, unimpeded and secure humanitarian access to them.

Emphasizing the need to respect international refugee law, preserve the civilian and humanitarian nature of the refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites and prevent any recruitment of individuals, including children, which might be carried out in or around the camps and sites by armed groups.

Reaffirms the need to maintain the security and civilian character of refugee and internally displaced person camps, stresses the primary responsibility of States in this regard, and encourages the Secretary-General where necessary and in the context of existing peacekeeping operations and their respective mandates, to take all feasible measures to ensure security in and around such camps and of their inhabitants.

Invites the Secretary-General to bring to its attention situations where refugees and internally displaced persons are vulnerable to the threat of harassment or where their camps are vulnerable to infiltration by armed elements and where such situations may constitute a threat to international peace and security, expresses, in this regard, its willingness to consider such situations and, where necessary, adopt appropriate steps to help create a secure environment for civilians endangered by conflicts, including by providing support to States concerned in this regard …

Notes that a range of measures by the international community are needed to share the burden borne by African States hosting refugees and to support their efforts to ensure the security and civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements, including in the areas of law enforcement, disarmament of armed elements, curtailment of the flow of arms in refugee camps and settlements, separation of refugees from other persons who do not qualify for international protection afforded refugees or otherwise do not require international protection, and demobilization and reintegration of former combatants.

Durable solutions, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration

… calling upon [affected country] and all States in the region to work towards a peaceful environment conducive to the realization of durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including their eventual voluntary return and reintegration in [affected country] in conditions of safety and dignity, with the support of the United Nations Country Team (UNCT), stressing that any such solution should be in line with relevant obligations under international refugee law, international humanitarian law and international human rights law, noting the importance of [UN Mission]’s contribution to creating through coordination with humanitarian actors, displaced communities, and authorities the conditions for the safe, voluntary, and dignified return of IDPs and refugees, so that they may resume their livelihoods including the cultivation of land for food production, [op. 23] stresses … that any returns or other durable

S/RES/1861 (2009), pp. 13
See also, for example, S/PRST/2018/4, para. 2;
S/RES/2386 (2017), pp. 24;
S/PRST/2017/22, para. 11;
S/RES/2301 (2016), pp. 21;
S/RES/2275 (2016), op. 18;
S/RES/2274 (2016), op. 53 and op. 54; S/RES/2252 (2015), op. 23;
S/RES/2241 (2015), op. 25;
S/RES/2232 (2015), op. 30;
S/RES/2230 (2015), pp. 22;
S/RES/2227 (2015), op. 14 (f) and
solutions for IDPs or refugees must be undertaken on a voluntary and informed basis in conditions of dignity and safety …

… strongly encourages intensified efforts by [Government of affected country] … in making voluntary repatriation and reintegration of … refugees [from affected country] in safe and dignified conditions among its highest national priorities, strongly supports [Government of affected country]’s efforts to create the necessary conditions for the voluntary repatriation and sustainable reintegration of … refugees [from affected country] in the country, and calls for continued and enhanced international assistance in this regard;

[pp. 21] Recalling the responsibility of [affected country’s] Authorities to protect and promote the right to freedom of movement of all people in [affected country], including IDPs, without distinction, their freedom to choose where to reside, and to comply with their right to return to their own country or to leave in order to seek asylum in other States, … [op. 9] … calls upon [affected country’s] authorities to ensure that national policies and legislative frameworks … support durable solutions for IDPs and refugee populations, including the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return to one’s home or local integration or resettlement; [op. 42] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (c) Facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance – To improve coordination with humanitarian actors, in order to facilitate the creation of a secure environment … for the voluntary safe, dignified and sustainable return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons or refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

Emphasizing that all parties … should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified, and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, particularly in areas newly liberated from [armed group], … stressing respect for the rights of internally displaced persons, without discrimination, including in the context of resettlement, returns or local integration, …

[op. 15] Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel: (i) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s authorities] to protect civilians, to protect civilians across [region of affected country] … through, inter alia, … securing … areas of return; … (vii) To assist in the implementation of the provisions of [existing peace agreements] and any subsequent agreements relating to human rights and the rule of law and to contribute to the creation of an environment conducive to respect for human rights, accountability, and the rule of law, in which all are ensured effective protection, including through … supporting the establishment of criminal justice institutions and rural courts through the provision of advice and logistical
support in areas of [region of affected country] that are key to the voluntary
return of displaced populations to address land disputes and other
inter-communal conflict drivers; (viii) Support [Government of affected country]
and local government authorities in extending state authority throughout [region
of affected country] through the provision of technical and logistical support to
local conflict resolution mechanisms, as a means to reduce inter-communal
conflict, enhance accountability and create conditions conducive to voluntary
return of displaced populations; … (xiii) To contribute to the creation of the
necessary security conditions for the provision of humanitarian assistance and to
facilitate the voluntary and sustainable return of refugees and IDPs to their
homes, and support the Government in finding sustainable solution for the
voluntary return of IDPs in line with international standards; … (b) Mediation
between [Government of affected country] and non-signatory armed movements:
… (iv) To support the implementation of [existing peace agreements] and any
subsequent agreements, with particular focus on the provisions related to
returns, … reconciliation and land, within its capacities, including through the
provision of technical assistance and logistical support to the residual bodies of
[relevant regional authority]; … [op. 21] … expresses concern at continuing
delays in implementation [of peace agreement] overall, including provisions
related to compensation and the creation of a conducive environment enabling
the return of IDPs and refugees; [op. 36] Demands that all parties to the conflict in
[region of affected country] create the conditions conducive to allowing the
voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and IDPs,
or, where appropriate, their local integration or relocation to a third location, and
within the context of its protection of civilians mandate; … stresses the need for
the establishment of a mechanism in order to verify the extent to which these
returns are voluntary and informed in nature, and
underlines the importance of
addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in [region of
affected country];

Expressing concern about the residual threat of landmines and explosive
remnants of war in [affected area], which hinders the safe return of displaced
persons to their homes, …

Notes [Government of affected country]’s stated desire to see the displaced
return to their areas of origin or resettle in their current areas of displacement;
stresses that any returns should be safe, voluntary and in accordance with
applicable international law; and further stresses the importance of achieving
dignified and durable solutions for refugees and IDPs, and of ensuring their full
participation in the planning and management of these solutions;

… calling upon [affected country] and all States in the region to work towards
the peaceful environment conducive to the realization of durable solutions for
refugees and internally displaced persons, including their eventual voluntary
return and reintegration in [affected country] in conditions of safety and dignity,
with the support, as appropriate, of the United Nations Country Team, stressing
that any such solution should be in line with relevant obligations under

S/RES/2318 (2016), pp. 25
S/RES/2296 (2016), op. 28
S/RES/2277 (2016), pp. 11
international refugee law, international humanitarian law and international human rights law,…

Underscores the critical need to build conditions for the safe and voluntary return of refugees and internally displaced persons to their home areas and the rehabilitation of affected areas, in accordance with international law, including applicable provisions of the Convention and Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees, and taking into account the interests of those countries hosting refugees, urges Member States to provide assistance in this regard, looks forward to [specific donor conference for affected country], as an important contribution to this endeavour, and further expresses its support to the post-conflict reconstruction and rehabilitation of [affected country];

Reaffirming that all parties … should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified, and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, particularly in areas newly-liberated from [armed group], and to promote stabilization activities and long-term sustainable development, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government of [affected country] for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government of [affected country], in coordination with [UN Mission], on these issues, and encouraging the Government of [affected country] to continue working with [UN Mission] and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief to those in need,

Stresses the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions; demands that all parties to the conflict in [affected area] create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons, or, where appropriate, their local integration; in this regard stresses the need for the establishment of a mechanism in order to verify the extent to which these returns are voluntary and informed in nature, and underlines the importance of addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in [affected area]

Welcomes … the progress towards achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees living in [neighboring country], and encourages a sustained effort to find solutions with regards to the residual … refugee caseload [from the affected country], in compliance with relevant international law

Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning have regard for the special needs of women and children and include specific measures for the protection of civilians including … (iii) the creation of conditions conducive
to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons …

Reaffirms the unacceptability of the demographic changes resulting from the conflict, reaffirms also the inalienable rights of all refugees and internally displaced persons affected by the conflict, and stresses that they have the right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions …

Welcomes the commitment of the parties to the right of all refugees and displaced persons freely to return to their homes of origin or to other places of their choice … in safety … and stresses the importance of facilitating the return or resettlement of refugees and displaced persons which should be gradual and orderly and carried out through progressive, coordinated programs that address the need for local security, housing and jobs …

**Housing, land and property**

Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel: … (vii) To assist in the implementation of the provisions of [existing peace agreements] and any subsequent agreements relating to human rights and the rule of law and to contribute to the creation of an environment conducive to respect for human rights, accountability, and the rule of law, in which all are ensured effective protection, including … through supporting the establishment of … rural courts through the provision of advice and logistical support in areas of [region of affected country] that are key to the voluntary return of displaced populations to address land disputes and other inter-communal conflict drivers; …

(b) Mediation between [Government of affected country] and non-signatory armed movements: … (iv) To support the implementation of [existing peace agreements] and any subsequent agreements, with particular focus on the provisions related to … land, within its capacities, including through the provision of technical assistance and logistical support to the residual bodies of [relevant regional authority]; … (c) Support to the mediation of inter-communal conflict including measures to address root causes: (i) To support the mediation of inter-communal conflict, including through supporting local conflict resolution mechanisms by working with [Government of affected country], tribal and militia leaders, the United Nations Country Team and civil society, to develop an action plan on the prevention and resolution of inter-communal conflict in each state of [region of affected country], including resolving the underlying drivers of inter-communal conflict such as land … (ii) To support the implementation of a legal and institutional framework to address the root causes of conflict, including land issues … (iii) To assist all stakeholders and local government authorities, in particular in their efforts to … to implement reconstruction plans and existing and subsequent agreements on land use and compensation issues; …

… stresses the need for the government to honour its commitment to support the passage of [legislation on land use and ownership], which will positively impact ...
the lives and livelihoods of [affected country’s] citizens and contribute to overcoming the societal and structural inequities that were at the root of the conflict, and emphasizes the importance of the legislature’s timely action to ensure [relevant legislation is] passed.

Emphasizes the need for expanded efforts by [authorities of affected country] to promote land reform ... and requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to assist such efforts through the use of his good offices and political support;

... underlines the importance of addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in [region of affected country];

Reaffirms the importance of [Government of affected country] continuing its efforts to prevent and mitigate violence, including inter-communal tensions, by seeking a broad national consensus on addressing effectively national identity and land tenure issues;

Noting with concern the potential for conflict over [affected country]’s natural resources and disputes related to land ownership and also noting that issues related to corruption continue to threaten to undermine stability and the effectiveness of government institutions

Stressing the importance of land issues for a lasting peace and security in [affected country], noting the commitment of the Government to addressing this complex issue, and encouraging the Government of [affected country] and [relevant national administrative body] to handle land grievances and disputes in a non-partisan manner and to also address land tenure in the broader context of socioeconomic development, bearing in mind the need to foster reconciliation and national cohesion ...

Urges the signatories of the [peace agreement] to work towards a sustainable solution for the voluntary return, reinstallation, reintegration and security of displaced persons, including by addressing land tenure issues, with the support of the United Nations system, and to fulfil in this regard their commitments in accordance with the ... Political Agreement and their obligations under international law.

The Security Council is deeply concerned that in spite of its previous requests there has been little progress on the issue of the return of [refugees from ethnic minority group] and urges [the Government] to adopt a comprehensive approach in order to facilitate the return of refugees ... to their homes of origin throughout [the affected State]. It deplores the continued failure by [the affected State] to safeguard effectively their property rights, especially the situation where many of those [ethnic minority refugees] who have returned to the former sectors have been unable to regain possession of their properties. The Council calls upon [the affected State] to apply immediately proper procedures to the question of
property rights and to stop all forms of discrimination against the [minority population] in the provision of social benefits and reconstruction assistance.

Reaffirms its support for the established principles that all declarations and actions made under duress, particularly those regarding land and ownership, are null and void, and that all displaced persons should be enabled to return in peace to their former homes.

Role of United Nations missions and other relevant missions and actors

Requests [UN Mission] to continue to intensify its presence and active patrolling in areas of … high concentrations of IDPs and refugees, … and key routes for population movement, to extend its presence, including through proactive deployment and patrolling, to areas of displacement, return, resettlement, and reintegration, in order to foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of IDPs and refugees, and to conduct regular reviews of its geographic deployment to ensure that its forces are best placed to fulfil its mandate;

Expresses its concern over the continued high levels of internally displaced persons in and refugees from [affected country], strongly encourages intensified efforts by [Government of affected country] in ensuring the protection of all internally displaced persons in line with [relevant national policy on IDPs]

Encourages Member States, in particular transit and destination States receiving persons forcibly displaced by armed conflict, to develop and use early-warning and early-screening frameworks of potential or imminent risk of trafficking in persons to proactively and expeditiously detect victims and persons vulnerable to trafficking, with special attention to women and children, especially those unaccompanied,

… underscoring that host communities should provide access to safe areas for internally displaced persons and that those who commit violations and abuses against them should be held accountable, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of [Government of affected country] for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to [Government of affected country], in coordination with [UN Mission], on these issues, and encouraging [Government of affected country] to continue working with [UN Mission] and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief to all those in need,

Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel; (i) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s authorities] to protect civilians, to protect civilians across [region of affected country], including women and children, through, inter alia, … proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas at high risk of conflict and high concentration of
IDPs; ... securing IDP camps, adjacent areas and areas of return; ... (iv) To support, in coordination with [Government of affected country], the capacity-building of [Government of affected country’s] police in [region of affected country], including the development and training of community policing, including on providing security in IDP camps and along migration routes, in accordance with international standards of human rights and accountability; (v) To monitor through proactive patrolling policing activities in camps for internally displaced persons; ...

[op. 11] ... welcomes initial steps taken such as the deployment of female members of the security services to IDP camps where sexual exploitation and abuse has been reported or confirmed; [op. 21] ... urges relevant national and local authorities ... to take all necessary steps to respond to the humanitarian needs of host communities, and encourages the international community to extend its support in this regard ...

Encourages [UN Mission] to continue assisting [Government of affected country] in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons ... through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Security Council resolution 1894 (2009);

... calls upon the Government of [affected country] ... to continue to support [UN Mission] by the allocation of land for [UN Mission premises where civilians have sought refuge and protection, and temporarily settled];

Welcoming the continued efforts of the [affected country’s national police] to patrol and enhance its presence and engagement directly with the population; recognizing [UN Mission]’s continued community policing efforts, in close coordination with camp committees, in sites for internally displaced persons, and welcoming their engagement with the population,

Calls on the Governments of [affected country] and [neighboring country] to continue reinforcing their cooperation ... and to implement the shared border strategy to inter alia support the ... voluntary and safe repatriation of refugees as well as to address the root causes of conflict and tension

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians: ... (ii) To deter violence against civilians, including foreign nationals, especially through proactive deployment, active patrolling with particular attention to displaced civilians, including, but not limited to, those in protection sites and refugee camps, ... in particular when the Government of [affected country] is unable or failing to provide such security;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: ... (c) Facilitate the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance To enhance civil-military coordination within [UN Mission] and improve coordination with humanitarian actors, to facilitate the

S/RES/2349 (2017), op. 11 and op. 21
S/RES/2313 (2016), op. 30
S/RES/2252 (2015), op. 22
S/RES/2226 (2015), op. 30
S/RES/2223 (2015), op. 4 (a), (ii)
S/RES/2217 (2015), op. 32 (c)
creation of a secure environment … for the voluntary safe, dignified and sustainable return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons or refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors

Encourages [UN Mission] to continue assisting the Government of [affected country] in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, in line with Security Council resolution 1894 (2009)

Requests the [Government] to ensure the protection and well-being of all internally displaced persons, including from sexual violence and exploitation, paying particular attention to ensuring that the human rights of internally displaced persons in [the country] are respected in relation to relocations, and to ensure a fully consultative process, providing prior notice and ensuring safe, sanitary new sites that have basic services, as well as full, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian organizations;

Decides to extend … the multidimensional presence in [the affected countries] intended to help create the security conditions conducive to a voluntary, secure and sustainable return of refugees and displaced persons, inter alia, by contributing to the protection of refugees, displaced persons and civilians in danger, by facilitating the provision of humanitarian assistance in [the affected region] and by creating favourable conditions for the reconstruction and economic and social development of those areas.

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in [the affected country], in liaison with the United Nations country team … Security and protection of civilians (c) To liaise with the … Government [of the affected country] and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) in support of their efforts to relocate refugee camps which are in close proximity to the border, and to provide to UNHCR, on availability and cost-reimbursable basis, logistical assistance for that purpose; … (e) To support the initiatives of national and local authorities in [the affected country] to resolve local tensions and promote local reconciliation efforts, in order to enhance the environment for the return of internally displaced persons.

Recalls that the [opposition group] bears a particular responsibility to protect the returnees and to facilitate the return of the remaining displaced population, and requests further measures to be undertaken [by United Nations agencies] to create conditions conducive to the return of refugees and internally displaced persons, … to develop their skills and to increase their self-reliance, with full respect for their inalienable right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions.
Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international law related to forced displacement

[op. 9] Decides that, until [date], all Member States shall continue to take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], provided that nothing in this paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory, and calls upon [Government of affected country] to enhance cooperation and information sharing with other States in this regard; [op. 16] Decides that all Member States shall, until [date], continue to freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall continue to ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities designated by the Committee; [op. 21] Further decides in this regard that [this measure] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] as: …

(b) Involved in planning, directing, or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in [affected country], including those involving … forced displacement; … (h) Being leaders of an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council resolutions], or having provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council resolutions], or an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

Expresses its intention to consider all appropriate measures, as demonstrated by adoption of [relevant Security Council resolution], against those who take actions that undermine the peace, stability, and security of [affected country], recalls the designation criteria detailed in [paragraph of Security Council resolution listing the criteria for designation by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee, including being responsible for international human rights law or international humanitarian law violations, or human rights abuses, violence targeted at civilians notably forced displacement, or attacks on locations where civilians are seeking refuge] S/RES/2327 (2016), op. 3

Expresses its intention, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider designating, as appropriate, those actors, including those in terrorist groups, engaged in violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including … forced displacement … S/RES/2242 (2015), op. 6

See also, for example, S/RES/2374 (2017), op. 8 (f); S/RES/2293 (2016), op. 7 (a), (e), (h) and (j); S/RES/2134 (2014), op. 37 (b); S/RES/2078 (2012), op 4
Decides that the provisions of [paragraphs of the resolution providing for travel ban and financial restrictive measures] shall apply to individuals, as designated for such measures by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] who are leaders of any entity, including any [national] government, opposition, militia, or other group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in [paragraphs of the resolution providing for activities and policies the direct or indirect involvement in constitutes a criterion for listing by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee, including the targeting of civilians through forced displacement]

Underscores that such actions or policies [the direct or indirect involvement in constitutes a criterion for listing by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] may include, but are not limited to: … (d) The targeting of civilians, including women and children, through … forced displacement,

Encourages all States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on its list of designees, individuals … [operating in the [affected country] and committing serious violations of international law involving … forced displacement], as well as any entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the submitted individuals or entities or individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of the submitted entities;

C. Protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities

Condemn acts and threats of violence against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, and express concern at other impediments to access to impartial medical care for the wounded and sick

Expressing grave concern that access to medical care continues to be severely restricted, and reiterating the need to respect the principle of medical neutrality, facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items,

[pp. 10] Deeply concerned that despite [international humanitarian law obligations related to the protection of medical care in armed conflict], acts of violence, attacks and threats against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, are being perpetrated in situations of armed conflicts and that the number of such acts is increasing. [pp. 12] Concerned further that the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, to populations in need is being obstructed by parties to armed conflicts in many conflict situations … [op. 1]

Strongly condemns acts of violence, attacks and threats against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities, and deplores the long-term consequences of such attacks for the civilian population and the health-care systems of the countries concerned;
Notes with concern the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health-care workers and medical transports and facilities, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of [affected country] ...

Notes with concern the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health care workers, and medical transports and facilities, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of [affected country], ...

Urges all parties to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian and medical personnel, facilities and relief consignments, ...

Demanding that all parties to armed conflicts fully comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law, as applicable, and international humanitarian law, in particular their obligations under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the obligations applicable to them under the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977 and 2005, to ensure the respect and protection of all medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities,

... demands that all parties allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality, and independence, the rapid, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel, equipment and supplies, and timely delivery of humanitarian assistance, to all those in need throughout [affected country] ... [2406: stresses the obligation to respect and protect all medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities,] ...

[op. 6] Demands moreover that, immediately after the start of the cessation of hostilities, all parties shall allow the United Nations and its implementing partners to undertake safe, unconditional medical evacuations, based on medical need and urgency, subject to standard UN security assessment; [op. 8] Demands that all parties facilitate safe and unimpeded passage for medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items, to all people in need, consistent with international humanitarian law and reiterates its demand that all parties demilitarize medical facilities, schools and other civilian facilities and avoid establishing military positions in populated areas and desist from attacks directed against civilian objects;

reiterating the need to respect the principle of medical neutrality, facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items, 

[pp. 7] Stressing that identification of medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities may enhance their protection, and in this regard, recalling also the obligations, in situations of armed conflict, pertaining to the use and the protection of the distinctive emblems under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and where applicable, their Additional Protocols, [pp. 13] Recalling that under international humanitarian law, persons engaged in medical activities shall not be compelled to perform acts or to carry out work contrary to the rules of medical ethics or to other medical rules designed for the benefit of the wounded and the sick, [pp. 19] Noting that medical personnel, and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, in an armed conflict situation, continue to be under a duty to provide competent medical service in full professional and moral independence, with compassion and respect for human dignity, and always to bear in mind human life and to act in the patient’s best interest and stressing the need to uphold their respective professional codes of ethics, and further noting the applicable rules of international humanitarian law relating to the non-punishment of any person for carrying out medical activities compatible with medical ethics,

Recalls the obligations of all States and parties to an armed conflict, in accordance with international humanitarian law, to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, including medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities, which must not be attacked, and to ensure that the wounded and sick receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required and stresses that those responsible for such violations and abuses shall be held accountable;

Demands that all parties immediately cease any attacks against civilians and civilian objects as such, including attacks against medical facilities and personnel, and any indiscriminate use of weapons, … and further demands that all parties immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable;

Demands that all parties respect the principle of medical neutrality and facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items, and recalls that under international humanitarian law, the wounded and sick must receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, medical care and attention required by their condition and that medical and humanitarian personnel, facilities and transport must be respected and protected, and expresses grave
concern in this regard at the removal of medical supplies from humanitarian shipments;

The Security Council also recalls that under international humanitarian law, the wounded and sick must receive, to the fullest extent practicable, and with the least possible delay, medical care and attention required by their condition and that medical and humanitarian personnel, facilities and transport must be respected and protected. To this end, the Council urges free passage to all areas for medical personnel and supplies, including surgical items and medicine.

The Security Council calls upon all parties to armed conflict to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect, and refrain from attacking, medical personnel, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status as civilians, and facilities, as well as from using medical infrastructure in fighting …

Urges the (…) authorities [of the affected country] to: … (c) Ensure the safe passage of humanitarian and medical supplies, and humanitarian agencies and workers, into the country;

… stresses that [in the context of voluntary evacuation of civilians from urban areas affected by hostilities to a destination of their choice], priority should be given to the most seriously wounded people and the most vulnerable and calls on all the parties to cooperate with the United Nations in this regard;

[op. 4] Strongly urges States and all parties to armed conflict to develop effective measures to prevent and address acts of violence, attacks and threats against medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities in armed conflict, including, as appropriate, through the development of domestic legal frameworks to ensure respect for their relevant international legal obligations, the collection of data on obstruction, threats and physical attacks on medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and medical facilities, and to share challenges and good practice in this regard; [op. 6] Calls upon States to ensure that their armed forces and security forces, within their respective competencies under domestic law, make or, where relevant, continue their efforts to integrate practical measures for the protection of the wounded and sick and medical services into the planning and conduct of their operations; [op. 11] Encourages the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which the delivery of medical assistance to populations in need is being obstructed by parties to the armed conflict;

The Council further urges that medical personnel be granted all available help for the performance of their duties.

S/PRST/2013/15, para. 10
S/PRST/2013/2, para. 14
S/RES/1970 (2011), op. 2 (c)
S/RES/2328 (2016), op. 4, See also, for example, S/RES/2286 (2016), op. 10 and op. 12.
S/RES/2286 (2016), op. 4, op. 6 and op. 11
S/PRST/2013/2, para. 14
Accountability for acts of violence against, and impediments to the provision of medical care in line with applicable international law to the wounded and sick.

Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international law related to the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities.

Urging States to ensure that violations of international humanitarian law related to the protection of the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities in armed conflicts do not remain unpunished, affirming the need for States to ensure that those responsible do not operate with impunity, and that they are brought to justice, as provided for by national laws and obligations under international law; strongly urges States to conduct, in an independent manner, full, prompt, impartial and effective investigations within their jurisdiction of violations of international humanitarian law to the wounded and sick, and, where appropriate, take action against those responsible in accordance with domestic and international law, with a view to reinforcing preventive measures, ensuring accountability and addressing the grievances of victims.

Decides that, until [date], all Member States shall continue to take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], or by entities designated by the same Committee, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by designated individuals or entities, provided that nothing in this paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory, and calls upon [Government of affected country] to enhance cooperation and information sharing with other States in this regard.

Decides that all Member States shall, until [date], continue to freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], as well as by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by designated individuals or entities, and decides further that all Member States shall continue to ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities designated by the Committee, to or for the benefit of, or under the direction or control of, an individual or an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated as:...

Involved in planning, directing, or committing acts that violate international humanitarian law or international human rights law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in [affected country], including those involving attacks on hospitals...

Being leaders of an entity that has provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity designated by the Committee, or...

Having provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity designated by the Committee.

Further decides in this regard that [this measure] shall also apply to...

(b) Involved in planning, directing, or committing acts that violate international humanitarian law or international human rights law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in [affected country], including those involving attacks on hospitals...

See also, for example, S/RES/2399 (2018), op. 9, op. 16, and op. 21 (b) and (h).

S/RES/2374 (2017), op. 8 (f); S/RES/2365 (2016), op. 7 (a), (e), (h) and (j); S/RCS/2241 (2015), op. 22.
Expresses its intention to consider all appropriate measures, as demonstrated by adoption of [relevant Security Council resolution], against those who take actions that undermine the peace, stability, and security of [affected country], recalls the designation criteria detailed in [paragraph of Security Council resolution listing the criteria for designation by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee, including being responsible for international human rights law or international humanitarian law violations, or human rights abuses, or attacks on hospitals, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, the obstruction of the activities of humanitarian missions in affected country, or of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance; attacks against humanitarian personnel, or; acting for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an individual or entity designated by the Committee], ... and specifically underscores that individuals or entities that are responsible or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, attacks against ... any humanitarian personnel, may meet the designation criteria;

S/RES/2327 (2016), op. 3

D. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers

Express concern at lack of access to essential items or services for civilians, and condemn acts and threats of violence against humanitarian workers and other forms of obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid

... strongly condemns the unlawful denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians, particularly children, of objects indispensable to their survival, including willfully impeding relief supplies;

S/RES/2427 (2018), pp. 3 and op. 6

[pp. 3] Noting the devastating impact on civilians of ongoing armed conflict and related violence, and emphasising with deep concern that ongoing armed conflicts and violence have devastating humanitarian consequences, often hindering an effective humanitarian response, and are therefore a major cause of the current risk of famine, [op. 6] Strongly condemns the unlawful denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including willfully impeding relief supply and access for responses to conflict-induced food insecurity in situations of armed conflict, which may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law;

S/RES/2406 (2018), pp. 16 and op. 23

[pp. 16] Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving ... attacks on ... United Nations and associated personnel, and humanitarian personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, further condemning harassment, targeting and censorship of ... humanitarian personnel ... [op. 23] Condemns in the strongest terms attacks on and looting of humanitarian aid, including food and medicine, and premises, including hospitals and medical facilities and warehouses, ...
Reiterating its deep disturbance at the lack of United Nations humanitarian access to besieged populations in recent months, expressing grave alarm at the dire situation of the [X] civilians trapped in besieged areas in [affected country], especially [specific areas], and reaffirming that sieges directed against civilian populations in [affected country] are a violation of international humanitarian law, and calling for the immediate lifting of all sieges,

Reiterating further its grave concern at the continuing and growing impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance across conflict lines …

… expressing concern for the plight of civilians trapped in enclaves with limited access to humanitarian assistance,

Expressing serious concern at the ongoing difficulties in delivering humanitarian aid in [affected country], and condemning in the strongest terms any party obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance, as well as the misappropriation or diversion of any humanitarian funds or supplies,

Expresses grave concern at the ongoing humanitarian crisis and risk of famine in [affected country] and its impact on the people of [affected country], commends the efforts of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and other humanitarian actors to deliver life-saving assistance to vulnerable populations, condemns the increase in attacks against humanitarian workers …

Expressing further concern at increased impediments to humanitarian access in [area of affected country] resulting from insecurity and violence, as well as continued attacks against humanitarian actors and assets, …

… expressing concern … that [Government of affected country] continues to restrict humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside …

Expresses serious concern at the deteriorating humanitarian situation in [region of affected country], and at the threats to and attacks on humanitarian personnel and facilities; expresses concern that access to some conflict areas where vulnerable populations reside remains restricted and that some conflict areas are inaccessible, including [specific areas], due to insecurity, acts of criminality and movement restrictions by Government forces, armed movements and militia groups; welcomes that humanitarian organizations are able to deliver some aid to most people in need of assistance in [region of affected country]; deplores the continued restrictions on humanitarian access in [region of affected country] resulting from increased insecurity, attacks against humanitarian workers, denial of access by the parties to the conflict and bureaucratic impediments imposed by [Government of affected country] and that such impediments, among other reasons including financial and operational issues, have caused some international humanitarian actors and United Nations staff to leave [affected country]; further expresses concern over the insufficient availability of funding ...
S/PRST/2018/18

for humanitarian actors; stresses the need for the timely issuing of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organizations; ...  

Remaining seriously concerned over the significant ongoing food and humanitarian crisis in [affected country], and over the insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, exacerbated by the presence of armed groups, terrorist and criminal networks, and their activities, the presence of landmines, as well as the continued illicit proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threatens the peace, security, and stability of States in this region, and condemning attacks against humanitarian personnel,  

[pp. 8] Expressing deep concern over the large-scale displacement of persons and deepening humanitarian crisis, noting the finding in the final report of [Panel of Experts established by the Security Council to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee in monitoring the implementation of the Security Council sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country], that obstruction of humanitarian access is widespread and that parts of numerous states of [affected country] are entirely blocked from humanitarian relief, stressing the responsibility borne by all parties to the conflict for the suffering of the people of [affected country], … [pp. 9] … condemning all attacks against humanitarian personnel and facilities and recalling that attacks against humanitarian personnel and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival may amount to violations of international humanitarian law,  

Underscoring the importance of humanitarian aid operations and condemning all acts or threats of violence against United Nations staff and humanitarian actors and any politicization of humanitarian assistance by [armed group] and associated groups, or individuals,  

… stressing the … necessity of ensuring that the basic needs of the population are met, and commending United Nations humanitarian agencies, partners, and donors for their efforts to provide urgent and coordinated support to the population,  

Expressing concern at the continuing threats posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons … to the safety and security of humanitarian workers and their effective provision of humanitarian assistance  

Condemning the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving …, denial of humanitarian access, deliberate attacks against national and international personnel of humanitarian organisations, United Nations personnel and its associated personnel, and humanitarian assets, including supplies, facilities and transports committed by both former [armed group] elements and militia groups, in particular the [specific militia]
Notes with concern the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health-care workers, and medical transports and facilities, condemns these attacks in the strongest terms, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of [affected country] …

Expressing deep concern at the continuing and new impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance across borders and across conflict lines …

Further expressing concern that the suspension of operations or the withdrawal of some international humanitarian actors have left significant gaps in the delivery of humanitarian assistance …

Deeply disturbed by the continued, arbitrary and unjustified withholding of consent to relief operations and the persistence of conditions that impede the delivery of humanitarian supplies to destinations within [affected country], in particular to besieged and hard-to-reach areas, and noting the United Nations Secretary-General’s view that arbitrarily withholding consent for the opening of all relevant border crossings is a violation of international humanitarian law and an act of non-compliance with [Security Council resolution]

Expressing its regret that its Presidential Statement of [date and reference] has not delivered as expected and has not yet translated into meaningful progress on the ground, and that humanitarian aid delivery continues to be impeded throughout [affected country], while condemning all cases of denial of humanitarian access and recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, can constitute a violation of international humanitarian law

Expressing deep concern at the increased violence and insecurity in some parts of [affected area] in recent months, including notably the escalation in inter-tribal fighting, expressing deep concern that such clashes continue to restrict humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside …

Reiterating its serious concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in the [affected country], strongly condemning the repeated attacks on UN staff and humanitarian personnel, goods, assets and premises and the looting of humanitarian aid which have resulted in obstructing the delivery of humanitarian aid

Condemning all attacks against … humanitarian personnel, regardless of their perpetrators and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice

S/RES/2210 (2015), op. 29
S/RES/2191 (2014), pp. 10
S/RES/2173 (2014), pp. 10
S/RES/2165 (2014), pp. 15
S/RES/2139 (2014), pp. 10
S/RES/2138 (2014), pp. 8
S/RES/2127 (2013), pp. 18
S/RES/2053 (2012), pp. 13
Concerned at armed activities and banditry in [the affected countries] which threaten the security of the civilian population, the conduct of humanitarian operations in those areas and the stability of those countries, and which result in serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law.

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict to allow and facilitate safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access to children, respect the exclusively humanitarian nature and impartiality of humanitarian aid and respect the work of all United Nations humanitarian agencies and their humanitarian partners, without distinction,

Emphasizing the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in [affected country], and stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need,

[pp. 15] … underlining the parties’ obligations related to … meeting the basic needs of the civilian population within their territory or under their effective control, and allowing and facilitating the rapid and unimpeded passage of impartial humanitarian relief to all those in need, [pp. 18] Reaffirming the obligation of all parties to an armed conflict to comply with international humanitarian law, in particular their obligations under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the obligations applicable to them under the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977, to ensure the respect and protection of all humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, as well as with the rules and principles of international human rights law and refugee law, [op. 1] … calls on all parties to armed conflict to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law regarding respecting and protecting civilians and taking constant care to spare civilian objects, including objects necessary for food production and distribution such as farms, markets, water systems, mills, food processing and storage sites, and hubs and means for food transportation, and refraining from attacking, destroying, removing or rendering useless objects that are indispensable to the survival of the civilian population, such as foodstuffs, crops, livestock, agricultural assets, drinking water installations and supplies, and irrigation works, and respecting and protecting humanitarian personnel and consignments used for humanitarian relief operations;

… calling upon all parties to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors, and underlining the need for safe and unhindered access for humanitarian actors,

… urges all parties to the conflict to comply fully with international humanitarian law, and to cooperate fully with the United Nations and other humanitarian agencies and organizations and to ensure the safe, rapid, and unhindered access of humanitarian personnel, as well as the delivery of supplies

S/RES/1923 (2010), pp. 4
S/RES/2427 (2018), op. 13
and equipment, in order to allow such personnel to efficiently perform their task of assisting affected civilian populations, including refugees and internally displaced persons;

... reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across [affected country] and encourages [Government of affected country] to improve the regulatory environment for aid donors;

... demands that [Government of affected country], all militia groups, including auxiliary units of [Government of affected country’s armed forces], armed movements and all other stakeholders ensure the safe, timely and unhindered access of humanitarian organisations and relief personnel, and the delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need throughout [area of affected country], in accordance with the relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;

... reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe, rapid and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across [affected country], including by dismantling illegal checkpoints and removing administrative hurdles, and in line with the humanitarian principles, ...

The Security Council reiterates its calls on all parties to allow the safe, timely and unhindered access for humanitarian assistance to all areas and to facilitate access for essential imports of food, fuel and medical supplies into each country, and their distribution throughout. The Security Council further urges all parties to protect civilian infrastructure which is critical to the delivery of humanitarian aid in the affected countries.

Reaffirming the need to support the United Nations and their implementing partners in their efforts to expand the delivery of humanitarian assistance to reach all people in need in [affected country], and further reaffirming its decision in [Security Council resolution] that all ... parties to the conflict [from affected country] shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout [affected country], by the United Nations and their implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance,

Demands that all parties allow complete, immediate, unconditional, safe and unhindered access for the United Nations and its implementing partners, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance reaches people through the most direct route in order to meet basic needs, including the provision of medical care, consistent with the provisions of [Security Council resolution] for the whole of [affected country] ...
… reaffirming its decision in [relevant resolution] that all … parties to the conflict in [affected country] shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout [affected country], by the United Nations and their implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance,

Further demands that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all necessary facilities for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

Reemphasizes its call on parties to armed conflict … to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and to take measures to eradicate the negative impact of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on humanitarian actors, and to take all required steps to facilitate the safe, rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel

Recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law

Reaffirms the obligation of all humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel to observe and respect the laws of the country in which they are operating, in accordance with international law and the Charter of the United Nations, and underlines the importance for humanitarian organizations to uphold the principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in their humanitarian activities

Recalling that the primary responsibility under international law for the security and protection of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel lies with the Government hosting a United Nations operation conducted under the Charter of the United Nations or its agreements with relevant organizations

Urging all those concerned to comply fully with international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions and the Hague Regulations, as applicable, and to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance, and to make available, as far as possible, all necessary facilities for their operations, and to promote the safety, security, and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, its associated personnel and their assets, and also to respect and protect health care workers and medical transport and facilities

S/RES/2258 (2015), pp. 16
S/RES/2251 (2015), op. 23
S/RES/2220 (2015), op. 3
S/RES/2216 (2015), pp. 10
S/RES/2175 (2014), op. 5
S/RES/2175 (2014), pp. 10
S/RES/2169 (2014), pp. 16
Decides that all parties to the conflict [in affected country] shall take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies, and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities as required by international humanitarian law, without prejudice to their freedom of movement and access, stresses the need not to impede or hinder these efforts, and recalls that attacks on humanitarian workers may amount to war crimes

Calling upon all parties in the conflict to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors

Recalls the need for [UN Mission] to facilitate the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and in coordination with all humanitarian actors

The Security Council reaffirms that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians and urges parties to armed conflict to meet their basic needs, and give attention to the specific needs of women and children, refugees, internally displaced persons, as well as other civilians who may have specific vulnerabilities including persons with disabilities and older persons

Requests the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to continue to direct the operations of an integrated [Mission], coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in the [affected country], and support a coherent international approach to a stable peace in [the affected country], while respecting United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance including humanity, impartiality, neutrality, and independence;

Strongly urges [the affected country] and [armed groups] … to permit humanitarian access to the affected population in the [affected areas], ensuring in accordance with applicable international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and guiding principles of emergency humanitarian assistance, the safe, unhindered and immediate access of United Nations and other humanitarian personnel, as well as the delivery of supplies and equipment, in order to allow such personnel to efficiently perform their task of assisting the conflict-affected civilian population;

Calls for the unimpeded provision and distribution throughout [the affected territory] of humanitarian assistance, including of food, fuel and medical treatment. Welcomes the initiatives aimed at creating and opening humanitarian corridors and other mechanisms for the sustained delivery of humanitarian aid.

Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning … include
specific measures for the protection of civilians including … the facilitation of the provision of humanitarian assistance …

Calls on [the affected State to facilitate] international relief for the humanitarian disaster by means of a moratorium on all restrictions that might hinder the provision of humanitarian assistance and access to affected populations …

Underlines the importance of safe and unimpeded access of humanitarian personnel to civilians in armed conflicts, calls upon the parties concerned, including neighboring States, to cooperate fully with the United Nations Humanitarian Coordinator and United Nations agencies in providing such access, invites States and the Secretary-General to bring to its attention information regarding the deliberate denial of such access in violation of international law, where such denial may constitute a threat to international peace and security, and, in this regard, expresses its willingness to consider such information and, when necessary, to adopt appropriate steps.

Expresses its intention, where appropriate, to call upon the parties to a conflict to make special arrangements to meet the protection and assistance requirements of women, children and other vulnerable groups, including through the promotion of “days of immunization” and other opportunities for the safe and unhindered delivery of basic necessary services.

**Humanitarian assistance and preparedness** … commends the efforts of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their humanitarian partners in preventing famine in [year], encourages all partners and donors to maintain humanitarian efforts in [year], … underlines the importance of proper accounting in international humanitarian support, and encourages national disaster management agencies in [affected country] to scale up capacity with support from the United Nations to take a stronger coordination and leadership role;

Strongly emphasizing the urgency of addressing humanitarian challenges confronting [affected country’s] people, stressing the need to intensify planning and implementation of a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these challenges, calling for an intensification of these efforts by all parties, urging all Member States to continue to fund United Nations and other humanitarian appeals, encouraging Member States to support the United Nations’ humanitarian response in [affected country], working with [Government of affected country], to assist all … individuals affected by the ongoing conflict, and commending the efforts of Member States that have contributed to the humanitarian effort,

… calls for further deployment of experienced staff, measures to reduce staff turnover, and strong coordination, including through creation of civil-military coordination guidelines, provision of training to further improve coordination between armed forces and humanitarian personnel, coordination across borders and the development of multi-year prioritised plans; and further calls on all humanitarian organisations to ensure programming is gender-sensitive, based on
strengthening resilience within communities and developed based on the need of, and where possible in consultation with affected people and local organisations;

… [The Security Council] also urges regional governments to facilitate access for humanitarian organizations and to work with the United Nations and international partners to develop viable options for delivering aid.

Welcomes the humanitarian appeal, regrets its insufficient current funding, and calls on Member States and international and regional organizations to respond swiftly to this appeal through increased contributions and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full and in a timely manner;

… urging once again all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the United Nations and the countries of the region, including by adopting medium and long-term responses to alleviate the impact on communities, providing increased, flexible and predictable funding as well as increasing resettlement efforts, and taking note in this regard of the [political declaration], and welcoming the announcement of [donor conference]

Expressing serious concern about the dire situation of persons with disabilities in [affected country], including abandonment, violence and lack of access to basic services, and emphasizing the need to ensure that the particular needs of persons with disabilities are addressed in the humanitarian response

Calls on all Member States to generously contribute to the UN humanitarian appeal for [affected country] to help ensure that UN humanitarian agencies and other international organizations are fully funded and able to address the protection and assistance needs of internally displaced people, survivors of sexual violence, and other vulnerable communities

Urges all Member States to contribute or increase their support to the United Nations humanitarian appeals to meet the spiralling needs of people affected by the crisis, and to provide this support in coordination with the relevant United Nations agencies, and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full, and further urges all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the neighbouring host countries to enable them to respond to the growing humanitarian needs, including by providing direct support

Underscores the importance of humanitarian aid operations, condemns any politicization of humanitarian assistance, or misuse or misappropriation, and calls upon Member States and the United Nations to take all feasible steps to mitigate these aforementioned practices in [the affected country];

Stressing the need to further improve the reach, quality and quantity of humanitarian aid, ensuring efficient, effective and timely coordination and delivery of humanitarian assistance, including through enhanced coordination among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes under the authority
of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and between the United Nations and other donors, especially where it is most needed, emphasizing in this regard the need for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles, of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence,

Expressing its concern at the significant decline in humanitarian funding for [the affected country] and calling on all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,

[N]oting the importance of contingency planning.

Stressing the ongoing importance of providing humanitarian and development assistance to the civilian populations throughout [the affected country], encouraging comprehensive preparedness efforts by the United Nations … including the need for increased humanitarian and development assistance … and the need for continued cooperation among the [parties to the peace agreement], the United Nations and humanitarian organizations and urging donors to support implementation of the [peace agreement] and to honour all pledges of financial and material support.

Role of United Nations missions and other relevant missions and actors

… reaffirming the Security Council’s role in promoting an environment that is conducive to the facilitation of humanitarian access to those in need,

Decides that [UN Mission]’s mandate shall include the following priority tasks:

… (f) Humanitarian assistance – In support of [affected country’s] authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with humanitarian principles, … and refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

… invites States and the Secretary-General to bring to its attention information regarding the unlawful denial [of safe and unimpeded access of humanitarian personnel to civilians in armed conflicts] in violation of international law, where such denial may constitute a threat to international peace and security, and, in this regard, expresses its willingness to consider such information and, when necessary, to adopt appropriate steps;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing: (i) Protection of civilians (a) Ensure effective, dynamic and integrated protection of civilians under threat of physical violence through a comprehensive approach], … paying particular attention to … humanitarian personnel …,

[op. 1] Demands that all parties cease hostilities without delay, and engage immediately … for a durable humanitarian pause for at least 30 consecutive days throughout [affected country], to enable the safe, unimpeded and sustained

S/RES/1964 (2010), pp. 18
S/RES/1933 (2010), pp. 6
S/RES/2427 (2018), pp. 18
S/RES/2422 (2018), op. 38 (f)
S/RES/2417 (2018), op. 4
S/RES/2409 (2018), op. 36 (i) (a)
S/RES/2401 (2018), op. 1 and op. 10
S/RES/2093 (2013), op. 1;
S/RES/2086 (2013), op. 8;
See also, for example, S/RES/2421 (2018), op. 2 (c) (i); S/RES/2406 (2018), op. 7 (b) (i) and (ii); S/RES/2385 (2017), op. 32; S/RES/2376 (2017), op. 2 (ii); S/RES/2363 (2017), op. 15 (a) (xii) to (xiv); S/RES/2291 (2016), op. 1 (iv); S/RES/2284 (2016), op. 15 (c); S/RES/2277 (2016), op. 35 (i) (a); S/RES/2252 (2015), op. 8 (c) (i) and (ii); S/RES/2241 (2015), pp. 12, op. 4 (a) (ii), and op. 4 (c), (i); S/RES/2232 (2015), op. 11; S/RES/2228 (2015), op. 17; S/RES/2227 (2015), op. 14 (f) and (i); S/RES/2217 (2015), op. 32 (c); S/RES/2211 (2015), op. 35; S/RES/2187 (2014), op. 4 (c), (i); S/RES/2175 (2014), op. 6 (a) to (e); S/RES/2173 (2014), pp. 10; S/RES/2155 (2014), op. 4 (c), (i); S/RES/2112 (2013), op. 6; S/RES/2104 (2013), op. 14; S/RES/2093 (2013), op. 1; S/RES/2086 (2013), op. 8;
delivery of humanitarian aid and services and medical evacuations of the critically sick and wounded, in accordance with applicable international law; [op. 10] … underscores the need for the parties to agree on humanitarian pauses, days of tranquillity, localized ceasefires and truces to allow humanitarian agencies safe and unhindered access to all affected areas in [affected country], …

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (c) Facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance – To improve coordination with humanitarian actors, in order to facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered, civilian- led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, …

Decides to authorize [regional organization’s Mission] to carry out the following priority tasks: … (d) To secure key supply routes including to areas recovered from [armed group], in particular those essential to improving the humanitarian situation, and those critical for logistical support to [regional organization’s Mission], underscoring that the delivery of logistics remains a joint responsibility between the United Nations and [regional organization]; [pp. 21] … recognising [Government of affected country]’s commitment to cooperate with [UN Mission] and humanitarian personnel on all logistical issues and calling on [Government of affected country] to continuously honour its commitment in full to ensure that humanitarian personnel and [UN Mission] can operate in support of addressing basic needs, [op. 6] Requests the Secretary-General and [Head of regional organization’s relevant institution], in consultation with [UN-regional Mission], to provide a written assessment by [date] on the following: … (ii) the impact of [first phase of Mission’s drawdown] on the areas that [UN-regional Mission] has withdrawn from, including … the ability for relief actors to provide humanitarian assistance; [op. 12] Reaffirms that [UN-regional Mission] must continue to give priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to: … (b) ensuring safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access, and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and activities, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and the United Nations guiding principles on humanitarian assistance; and requests [UN-regional Mission] to maximise the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations Country Team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives; [op. 32] … acknowledges improvements in humanitarian access resulting [from administrative instructions issued by relevant authorities of affected country] but expresses concern that these are not being implemented in full [op. 33] … stresses the need for the timely issuing of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organisations, the rapid processing of technical agreements and
reduced restrictions on recruitment and employment of personnel and the selection of partners;

Urges all parties to the conflict to ensure respect for and protection of humanitarian personnel, facilities, and their means of transport and equipment, and to facilitate safe, timely and unhindered access for humanitarian organisations to deliver lifesaving aid to affected people, and in particular in the case of Governments, where applicable, through facilitating bureaucratic and administrative procedures such as the expediting of outstanding registrations, and importation of humanitarian supplies, and further calls upon Governments in [region] to increase collaboration with United Nations partners including through more effective civilian-military coordination mechanisms;

… supporting [Government of affected country]’s essential role in the provision of humanitarian assistance to its citizens in coordination with efficient and effective delivery by United Nations agencies, funds and programmes.

[pp. 5] … urging [Government of affected country] to work with international partners to address the urgent humanitarian crisis faced by the people of [affected region], including by improving the facilitation of timely and unhindered humanitarian access to all areas by humanitarian agencies and personnel, consistent with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence, and the relevant provisions of international law, [op. 23] Urges the Government of [affected country] respond to the [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] requests on … investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against … humanitarian personnel; and … measures taken to allow timely, safe, and unhindered access for humanitarian relief to [areas affected by humanitarian crisis], in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;

Noting the role that ceasefire agreements which are consistent with humanitarian principles and international humanitarian law can play in facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance in order to help save civilian lives, and recalling in this regard that [specific cessation of hostilities agreement], endorsed in [Security Council resolution], when implemented, have benefited the humanitarian situation,

… calls on [Government of affected country] to take action, to deter, and to hold those responsible to account for any hostile or other actions that impede [UN Mission] or international and national humanitarian actors;

Recalling the commitments made by [Government of affected country] and other signatories to [peace agreement] to ensure the unimpeded access of humanitarian
assistance to the population in need and the protection of humanitarian workers and their operations in areas under their control, …

… recognizes that in accordance with [peace agreement], [Government of affected country] shall review [legislation applicable to non-Governmental organizations], and submit the legislation to a process of public consultation to ensure that such legislation is consistent with international best practice and with its commitment to create an enabling political, administrative, operational and legal environment for the delivery of humanitarian assistance and protection,

… urging all parties to take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies, and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities,

Urging all those concerned to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance, and to make available, as far as possible, all necessary facilities for their operations, and to promote the safety, security, and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, its associated personnel and their assets, and also to respect and protect health care workers and medical transport and facilities

Requests the Secretary-General to intensify his efforts in order to facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance and evacuation, including the establishment of humanitarian pauses, as appropriate, in coordination with the Government of [affected country], and calls on … parties [in affected country] to cooperate with the Secretary-General to deliver humanitarian aid to those in need

Requests the Secretary-General to include in all his country-specific situation reports, and other relevant reports which address the protection of civilians, the issue of the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel, including recording specific acts of violence against such personnel, remedial actions taken to prevent similar incidents and actions taken to identify and hold accountable those who commit such acts, and to provide the Security Council with recommendations on measures to prevent similar incidents, ensure accountability and enhance the safety and security of such personnel

Also decides that all … parties to the conflict [in affected country] shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout [affected country], by the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance

Decides to establish a monitoring mechanism, under the authority of the United Nations Secretary-General, to monitor, with the consent of the relevant neighbouring countries of [affected country], the loading of all humanitarian
relief consignments of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners at the relevant United Nations facilities, and any subsequent opening of the consignments by the customs authorities of the relevant neighbouring countries, for passage into [affected country] across the border crossings of [locations], and with notification by the United Nations to the … authorities [of affected country], in order to confirm the humanitarian nature of these relief consignments.

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall initially focus on the following priority tasks: (c) Facilitate the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance – To contribute, including through effective civil-military coordination and in close coordination with humanitarian actors, to the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, …

Demands that all parties, in particular the [national] authorities, promptly allow rapid, safe and unhindered humanitarian access for United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners, including across conflict lines and across borders, in order to ensure that humanitarian assistance reaches people in need through the most direct routes.

Calls upon all parties to immediately lift the sieges of populated areas, including [occupied towns] and other locations, and demands that all parties allow the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, cease depriving civilians of food and medicine indispensable to their survival, and enable the rapid, safe and unhindered evacuation of all civilians who wish to leave, and underscores the need for the parties to agree on humanitarian pauses, days of tranquillity, localized ceasefires and truces to allow humanitarian agencies safe and unhindered access to all affected areas in [affected country], recalling that starvation of civilians as a method of combat is prohibited by international humanitarian law.

The Security Council further urges the … authorities to take immediate steps to facilitate the expansion of humanitarian relief operations, and lift bureaucratic impediments and other obstacles, including through: (a) expediting the approval of further domestic and international Non-Governmental Organizations to engage in humanitarian relief activities; (b) easing and expediting the procedures for the operationalization of further humanitarian hubs, the entry and movement of humanitarian personnel and convoys by granting the necessary visas and permits in a predictable manner, the importation of goods and equipment, such as communication tools, protective armoured vehicles and medical and surgical equipment, needed for humanitarian operations; (c) promptly facilitating safe and unhindered humanitarian access to people in need, through the most effective ways, including across conflict lines and, where appropriate, across borders from neighbouring countries in accordance with the UN guiding
principles of humanitarian emergency assistance; and (d) accelerating approval for the implementation of humanitarian projects, including those in the revised … Humanitarian Assistance Response Plan.

The Security Council also urges all parties to: … (b) immediately demilitarize medical facilities, schools and water stations, refrain from targeting civilian objects, and agree on the modalities to implement humanitarian pauses, as well as key routes to enable promptly – upon notification from relief agencies – the safe and unhindered passage of humanitarian convoys along these routes to access people in need; and (c) designate empowered interlocutors with the necessary authority to discuss with humanitarian actors operational and policy issues.

… The Security Council recognizes the need for consistent engagement by humanitarian agencies with all parties to armed conflict for humanitarian purposes, including activities aimed at ensuring respect for international humanitarian law. The Council stresses the need to ensure simplified and expedited procedures for humanitarian personnel and goods in order to better deliver quick support to civilians on the ground. The Council also underlines the importance of systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access.

Expresses its intention to: (a) Call on parties to armed conflict to comply with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law to take all required steps to protect civilians and to facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel, (b) Mandate UN peacekeeping and other relevant missions, where appropriate, to assist in creating conditions conducive to safe, timely and unimpeded humanitarian assistance.

Invites the Secretary-General to continue the systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access, to include as appropriate observations and recommendations in his briefings and country-specific reports to the Council.

[U]nderlines, in particular, that [the mission] is authorized to take all necessary measures to provide security for key infrastructure and to contribute, as may be requested and within its capabilities and existing mandate, to the creation of the necessary security conditions for the provision of humanitarian assistance.

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, (a) Decides further that [the mission] shall be authorized to take all necessary measures, within its capabilities and its area of operations …, to fulfill the following functions, in liaison with the Government of [the affected country]: (ii) To facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and the free movement of humanitarian personnel by helping to improve security in the area of operations.

S/PRST/2013/15, para. 14
S/PRST/2013/2, para. 17
S/RES/1894 (2009), op. 15 (a) and (b)
S/RES/1894 (2009), op. 17
S/RES/1863 (2009), op. 2
S/RES/1861 (2009), op. 7 (a) and (ii)
Reiterates its support for the contribution made by some States to protect the World Food Programme maritime convoys, calls upon States and regional organizations, in close coordination with each other and as notified in advance to the Secretary-General, and at the request of [the Government], to take action to protect shipping involved with the transportation and delivery of humanitarian aid … and United Nations-authorized activities, calls upon [regional peacekeeping mission] troop-contributing countries, as appropriate, to provide support to this end, and requests the Secretary-General to provide his support to this effect.

S/RES/1814 (2008), op. 11


Accountability for attacks against humanitarian workers and the wilful impediment of humanitarian access

… calls on [Government of affected country] to take action, to deter, and to hold those responsible to account for any hostile or other actions that impede [UN Mission] or international and national humanitarian actors;

Recalling that arbitrary denial of humanitarian access and depriving civilians of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supply and access, may constitute a violation of international humanitarian law

Urges the Government of [affected country] respond to the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] requests on … investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel …

Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel, including, inter alia, by: … (b) Requesting the Secretary-General to seek the inclusion of, and that host countries include, key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel, including, among others, those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the establishment of such attacks as crimes punishable by law and the prosecution or extradition of offenders, in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-missions and host country agreements negotiated between the United Nations and those countries, mindful of the importance of the timely conclusion of such agreements; (c) Encouraging the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is unable to reach people in need as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel; (d) Issuing the declaration of exceptional risk for the purposes of article 1 (c) (ii) of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel, in situations where in its assessment circumstances would support such a declaration, and inviting the Secretary-General to advise the Security Council, where in his assessment circumstances would support such a declaration; (e) Calling upon all States to consider becoming parties to the Convention on the
Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel and its Optional Protocol, and urging States parties to take steps to enable its effective implementation

Urges States to ensure that crimes against humanitarian personnel do not remain unpunished, affirming the need for States to ensure that perpetrators of attacks committed on their territory against such personnel do not operate with impunity, and that perpetrators of such acts are brought to justice, as provided for by national laws and obligations under international law

Recalling the inclusion of attacks intentionally directed against personnel involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission in accordance with the Charter, as long as they are entitled to the protection given to civilians or civilian objects under the international law of armed conflict, as a war crime in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court

… recalls that attacks on humanitarian workers may amount to war crimes

Condemning all attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, regardless of their perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice.

Recalls that the Council has adopted and can consider to adopt sanction measures, where appropriate and in line with existing practice, that can be applied to individuals or entities obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance;

… underlining that [impediments to humanitarian access in area of affected country resulting from insecurity and violence, as well as continued attacks against humanitarian actors and assets] could be the basis for designation pursuant to [paragraph of Security Council resolution providing for criteria for designation of individuals and entities by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee, triggering imposition of sanctions under Security Council sanctions regime applicable in relation to the situation in affected country], …

[op. 8] Reaffirms that the provisions of [paragraph of Security Council resolution establishing travel ban in relation to the situation in affected country] apply to individuals, and that the provisions of [paragraph of Security Council resolution establishing financial and economic sanctions in relation to the situation in affected country] apply to individuals and entities, as designated for such measures by [Committee established by the Security Council to pilot and oversee the implementation of Security Council sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country], as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of [affected country]; [op. 9] Underscores that such actions or policies as described in paragraph 8 above may include, but are not limited to:

… (f) The obstruction of the activities of … humanitarian missions in [affected country], including the … or of the delivery or distribution of, or access to,
humanitarian assistance; (g) Attacks against … humanitarian personnel; or (h) Acting for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an individual or entity designated by the Committee; [op. 15] … expresses its intent to impose any sanctions that may be appropriate to respond to the situation, which may include an arms embargo and the designation of senior individuals responsible for actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of [affected country], including by impeding the implementation of [peace agreement], or by failing to take effective and comprehensive steps to cause forces under direct or indirect control … to enable full access for humanitarian assistance;

… underscores that acts that threaten the peace, security, or stability of [affected country and can therefore trigger inclusion on the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee sanctions list] may also include … obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to [affected country] or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in [affected country];

Urges the Government … to respond to the … requests [from the Committee appointed to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] on … investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against … humanitarian personnel; and the situation of civilian populations in [specific areas], where the Panel of Experts, [the Mission] and humanitarian agencies and personnel have been denied access, and measures taken to allow unimpeded and regular access for humanitarian relief to these areas;

Decides that the provisions [relating to travel bans and freezing of assets and economic resources] shall apply to individuals [and] entities, designated by the [Sanctions Committee]; (c) as obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to [the affected State], or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in [the affected State].

Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel, including, inter alia, by: (b) Encouraging the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel.

Exceptions to United Nations restrictive measures on humanitarian grounds

… decides further that [Security Council-imposed arms embargo] shall not apply to: … (d) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as approved in advance by the Committee; (e) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported [affected country] by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only; …

See also, for example, S/RES/2339 (2017), op. 1 (d) and (e); S/RES/2317 (2016), op. 28; S/RES/2293 (2016), op. 3 (b) and (c); S/RES/2182 (2014), op. 41; S/RES/2127 (2013), op. 54 (b) and (c); S/RES/2111 (2013), op. 22
Decides that until [date] and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the measures imposed by [paragraph of previous resolution requesting member States to take measures to ensure that no economic or financial resource is made available, directly or indirectly, to individuals and entities listed by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in [affected country], by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status with the United Nations General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance, and their implementing partners including bilaterally or multilaterally funded NGOs participating in the United Nations Consolidated Appeal for [affected country].

Decides further that the ban [on all flights in the airspace of the affected State] imposed by [relevant paragraph] shall not apply to flights whose sole purpose is humanitarian, such as delivering or facilitating the delivery of assistance, including medical supplies, food, humanitarian workers and related assistance, or evacuating foreign nationals from the [affected State] …

E. Conduct of hostilities

Express concern at allegations of, and condemn, the use of specific tactics in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, and relevant Security Council resolutions

Strongly condemns the use of starvation of civilians as a method of warfare in a number of conflict situations and prohibited by international humanitarian law;

Remaining deeply concerned by the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, condemning in particular those involving targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children by armed groups and militias, the forced displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests, … and emphasizing that all those responsible for all such violations and abuses must be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable, …

[pp. 15] … condemning in the strongest terms all terrorist activity and all violent attacks, reiterating that attacks deliberately targeting civilians are prohibited under international humanitarian law and may amount to war crimes, …

[pp. 21] … condemning the suicide attacks, often in civilian-populated areas, and the targeted and deliberate killings, in particular of women and girls, including high-level women officials and those promoting women’s rights, as well as journalists,

Expressing outrage at … attacks against civilians, civilian objects and medical facilities, further compounding suffering and displacing large numbers of people,
The Security Council expresses grave distress at the level of violence in [affected country], including indiscriminate attacks in densely populated areas, and the impact this has had upon civilians, including large numbers of civilian casualties and damage to civilian objects.

... reaffirming that sieges of civilian populations in [affected country] are a violation of international humanitarian law, and calling for the immediate lifting of all sieges,

Condemning in the strongest terms ... the targeting of civilians from specific communities,

Condemning the continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in [affected country] in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians,

Condemns all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving any form of sexual and gender-based violence, in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians, indiscriminate or disproportionate attacks ...

Strongly condemns all terrorist attacks, violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights by [armed groups] in the Region, including those involving killings and other violence against civilians, notably women and children, abductions, pillaging, child, early and forced marriage, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual and gender-based violence, and recruitment and use of children, including increasingly the use of girls as suicide bombers, and destruction of civilian property, and calls for those responsible for these acts to be held accountable, and brought to justice;

... expressing deep concern at a significant increase in violence in and around [specific area in region of affected country], where fighting between [Government of affected country] and [armed group] continued, including aerial bombardments and reported attacks on women and children ...

... condemns further the use by [armed group] and other violent and extremist groups of civilians as human shields;

Condemns the use of civilian establishments, in particular the camps for internally displaced persons, by the armed groups, including those opposing the Government of [affected country], to gain a military advantage in a manner that places the civilians and civilian objects at risk from the dangers arising from armed conflict;

The Security Council strongly condemns all terrorist attacks, abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law by [armed group] in [region], including those involving killings and other violence against civilians, notably women and children, abductions, pillaging, rape, sexual slavery and...
other sexual violence, recruitment and use of children, and destruction of civilian property ... 

Expressing grave concern that according to [reports issued by UN Mission] there are reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity, including extrajudicial killings, rape and other acts of sexual violence, enforced disappearances the use of children in armed conflict, and arbitrary arrests and detention have been committed by both government and opposition forces, and noting that such crimes constitute actions that threaten the peace, security and stability of [affected country] 

Strongly condemning reported and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial killings, ethnically targeted violence, rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals, and United Nations and associated peacekeeping personnel, by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations 

Strongly condemns the indiscriminate killing and deliberate targeting of civilians, numerous atrocities, mass executions and extrajudicial killings, including of soldiers, persecution of individuals and entire communities on the basis of their religion or belief, kidnapping of civilians, forced displacement of members of minority groups, killing and maiming of children, recruitment and use of children, rape and other forms of sexual violence, arbitrary detention, attacks on schools and hospitals, ... especially in [affected areas of affected countries] 

Expressing grave alarm at ... the targeting of civilians based on their ethnicity, religion and/or confessional affiliations, expressing further grave alarm at the increased attacks resulting in numerous casualties and destruction, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks, tunnel bombs as well as hostage taking, kidnappings, and attacks against civilian infrastructure including deliberate interruptions of water supply ... 

Expressing grave alarm in particular at the continuing indiscriminate attacks in populated areas, including an intensified campaign of aerial bombings and the use of barrel bombs in [city] and other areas, artillery, shelling and air strikes, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, sexual and gender-based violence as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children, and reiterating that some of these violations may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity 

Condemning the fighting and targeted violence against civilians and specific ethnic and other communities occurring across the country that have resulted in ...
hundreds of deaths and casualties and tens of thousands of internally displaced persons

Strongly condemns the continued violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including the recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming of civilians, including of children, rape and sexual slavery and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence and abductions, and targeting of ethnic minorities perpetrated by armed groups …

Demanding an end to attacks on civilians, from any quarter, including by aerial bombing, and the use of civilians as human shields.

Recalls that deliberately targeting civilians and other protected persons as such in situations of armed conflict is a flagrant violation of international humanitarian law, reiterates its condemnation in the strongest terms of such practices, and demands that all parties immediately put an end to such practices.

… urges all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law, in particular the principles of distinction, proportionality and the obligation to take all feasible precautions to avoid and in any event minimizing harm to civilians and civilian objects;

[pp. 14] Underlining that using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare may constitute a war crime, [pp. 15] … underlining the parties’ obligations related to protecting civilians and civilian objects, [op. 1] … calls on all parties to armed conflict to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law regarding respecting and protecting civilians and taking constant care to spare civilian objects, including objects necessary for food production and distribution such as farms, markets, water systems, mills, food processing and storage sites, and hubs and means for food transportation, and refraining from attacking, destroying, removing or rendering useless objects that are indispensable to the survival of the civilian population, such as foodstuffs, crops, livestock, agricultural assets, drinking water installations and supplies, and irrigation works, and respecting and protecting humanitarian personnel and consignments used for humanitarian relief operations;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing: (i) Protection of civilians …

(d) Neutralize armed groups through [specific uniformed component of UN Mission] under direct command of [UN Mission] Force commander: in support of the authorities of [affected country], on the basis of information collection and analysis, and taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations through [specific uniformed component of UN Mission] … in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and in accordance with the standing operating procedures applicable to persons who are

captured or who surrender, and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations-support to non-United Nations forces (HRDDP), …

… calls on all parties … to fulfil their obligations under international humanitarian law to take all feasible precautions to avoid or, in any event minimise civilian deaths and casualties;

… recalling that starvation of civilians as a method of combat is prohibited by international humanitarian law;

The Security Council calls on all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law, including to respect the principle of proportionality and at all times to distinguish between the civilian population and combatants, and between civilian objects and military objectives, and by taking all feasible precautions to avoid, and in any event minimise, harm to civilians and civilian objects and infrastructure, and to end the recruitment and use of children and other violations committed against them in violation of applicable international law, in order to prevent further suffering of civilians.

Gravely concerned at the insufficient implementation of [Security Council resolution on situation in affected country] and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving attacks on schools, medical facilities and the deliberate interruptions of water supply, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs, as well as the use of starvation of civilians as a method of combat, including by the besiegement of populated areas, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, arbitrary executions, extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, sexual and gender-based violence, as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children,

Emphasizing that all parties should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups …

The Security Council urges parties to conflict to take all feasible precautions to protect the civilian population and civilian objects under their control against the effects of attacks in accordance with their obligations under international humanitarian law.

Recalling also the obligation under international humanitarian law to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants, and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks, and the obligations to do everything feasible to verify that the objectives to be attacked are neither civilians nor civilian objects and are not subject to special protection, including medical personnel their means of transport and equipment, and hospitals and other medical facilities, and recalling

S/RES/2408 (2018), op. 22
S/RES/2401 (2018), op. 10
S/PRST/2018/5, para. 3
S/RES/2393 (2017), pp. 5
S/PRST/2017/21, para. 10
S/RES/2286 (2016), pp. 9
further the obligation to take all feasible precautions with a view to avoiding and in any event minimizing harm to civilians and civilian objects,

Demands that all parties immediately cease any attacks against civilians and civilian objects as such, including attacks against medical facilities and personnel, and any indiscriminate use of weapons, including through shelling and aerial bombardment, welcomes the commitment by [international working group formed to work towards a political solution to conflict in affected country] to press the parties in this regard, and further demands that all parties immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable;

Underlines the importance of respect for international humanitarian law and the protection of civilians, especially women and children, by all armed groups in [affected country]

… reiterates its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law, international human rights law and international refugee law, and stresses the need for parties to take all required measures to avoid civilian casualties, respect and protect the civilian population

… stresses the need [for UN Mission] to carry out operations in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and strongly encourages cooperation between the Government of [affected country] and [UN Mission] on these operations, in accordance with its mandate to ensure all efforts possible are being made to neutralize [armed group]

Gravely concerned at the lack of effective implementation of [previous resolutions on affected country] by the parties to the … domestic conflict [in affected country], recalling in this regard their legal obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving attacks on schools, medical facilities and the deliberate interruptions of water supply, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs, as well as the use of starvation of civilians as a method of combat, including by the besiegement of populated areas, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, arbitrary executions, extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances, sexual and gender-based violence as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children

Reiterating its demand that all parties demilitarize medical facilities, schools and other civilian facilities and avoid establishing military positions in populated areas and desist from attacks directed against civilian objects
Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [paragraphs of the resolution mandating UN Mission to, inter alia, provide support to national armed forces for combating the threat of armed groups and extending State authority in affected country], where undertaken jointly with [national security forces], in strict compliance with the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations Support to non-United Nations Security Forces (S/2013/110)

Demands that all parties immediately cease all attacks against civilians, as well as the indiscriminate employment of weapons in populated areas, including shelling and aerial bombardment, such as the use of barrel bombs, and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering, and recalls in this regard the obligation to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law in all circumstances, and further recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants, and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks, and attacks against civilians and civilian objects as such

Emphasizes the need for [AU Mission], and all military forces in [the affected country], while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of [host country] and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law and recalls the importance of training in this regard

The Security Council recalls that all obligations under international humanitarian law must be respected in all circumstances. It recalls, in particular, the obligation to distinguish between civilian populations and combatants, and the prohibition against indiscriminate attacks, and attacks against civilians and civilian objects, as well as the prohibition on the use of chemical weapons and the employment of weapons, projectiles and material and methods of warfare which are of a nature to cause superfluous injury or unnecessary suffering. The Council urges all parties to immediately cease and desist from all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, and calls on all parties to fully respect their obligations under international humanitarian law and to take all appropriate steps to protect civilians, including by desisting from attacks directed against civilian objects, such as medical centres, schools and water stations, and also calls on all parties to avoid establishing military positions in populated areas …

… reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law including international humanitarian and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians …
... stresses the responsibility of all parties in [the affected country] to comply with their obligations to protect the civilian population from the effects of hostilities, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks or excessive use of force, and underscores the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold those who commit crimes accountable;

[S]tresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in [the affected State] to take appropriate steps to protect the civilian population ..., consistent with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks on populated areas.

Affirming the importance for all parties, including foreign forces, promoting the maintenance of security and stability in [the affected State] to act in accordance with international law, including relevant obligations under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and to cooperate with the relevant international organizations ... and underscoring that all parties, including foreign forces, should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians.

Demands that all parties concerned comply strictly with their obligations under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular those contained in the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907 and in the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and their Additional Protocols of 1977, as well as the decisions of the Security Council.

Underlines the importance for [UN Mission] to consider potential measures, as appropriate, as applicable, in line with its protection of civilians mandate as set out in [paragraph of Security Council resolution], and within existing resources, with a view to reducing or avoiding potential collateral damages among civilians which could result from attacks against the mission’s camps;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing: (i) Protection of civilians (a) Ensure effective and dynamic protection of civilians under threat of physical violence, including by … mitigating the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation;

Demands that all parties immediately end the fighting throughout [affected country], and further demands that [affected country]’s leaders … ensure that … decrees and orders directing their commanders control their forces and protect civilians and their property are fully implemented;

Calls upon [States contributing troops to regional force] to ensure the highest standards of transparency, conduct and discipline for their contingents operating in the framework of [regional force], to establish a robust compliance framework to prevent, investigate, address and publicly report violations and
abuses of human rights law and violations of international humanitarian law related to [regional force]

[S/RES/2372 (2017), op. 17 and op. 19]

… urges troop and police contributing countries to accelerate efforts to enhance the effectiveness of measures and mechanisms to prevent and address non-compliance [with international human rights law and international humanitarian law by Security Council-mandated regional Mission], including on the basis of specific recommendations of [review of Security Council-authorized regional organization’s Mission carried out by regional organization and the UN], including selection and screening of [Security Council-authorized regional organization’s Mission] personnel; [op. 19] Welcomes the work of the Civilian Casualty Tracking Analysis and Response Cell (CCTARC) as requested in [Security Council resolutions] …, and underlines the importance of making the CCTARC operational and effective without further delay, and in this regard urges the full support of troop and police contributors for the CCTARC, in collaboration with humanitarian, human rights and protection actors, and underlines the importance of ensuring information is shared with relevant actors including the United Nations and integrated into [Security Council-authorized regional Mission’s] reporting;

Underlining the primary responsibility of [States] to ensure the protection of civilians in their respective territories in accordance with their obligations under international law, and underlining the need … for the operations of [Security Council-authorized regional force] to be conducted in compliance full with international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable and for [Security Council-authorized regional force] to take active steps to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in all areas of operation,

The Security Council calls on all parties to take proactive steps to protect civilians and civilian objects, in order to prevent any further suffering of the … people [of affected country].

Calls upon States to ensure that their armed forces and security forces, within their respective competencies under domestic law, make or, where relevant, continue their efforts to integrate practical measures for the protection of the wounded and sick and medical services into the planning and conduct of their operations;

Demanding that the parties to the conflict exercise restraint and cease military action of all kind, including aerial bombardments;

[S/RES/2265 (2016), pp. 8]

[S/PRST/2016/5, para. 11]

The Security Council urges [Government of country participating in Security Council-authorized regional force, on the territory of which the regional force caused civilian harm and casualties in specific incident] to swiftly investigate [specific incident in question] and recalls the obligation of all parties to armed
conflict to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human right and refugee law.

... calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country] to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses ...

Authorizes [UN Mission], in support of the [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called by [regional agreement] and stabilisation in [affected area], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the UNCT and other actors, including through the SRSG’s good offices;

(d) ... support the UN system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable

... noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the ... Government in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the ... Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the [national security forces] towards the further institutionalization of protection of civilians, especially women and girls,

Requests that [the Mission] take fully into account the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk to civilians, including, in particular, women, children and displaced persons and civilian objects in the performance of its mandate as defined in [provisions mandating the Mission to provide active support to national authorities in their actions against armed groups], where undertaken jointly with the [national] Defence and Security Forces, in strict compliance with the Human Rights Due Diligence Policy on United Nations Support to non-United Nations Security Forces (S/2013/110);

... urging [the international military force] and other international forces to continue to undertake enhanced efforts to prevent civilian casualties, including the increased focus on protecting the [National] population as a central element of the mission, and noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the [National] Government in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the [National] Government finds these joint investigations appropriate, as well as continuing cooperation with the [National security forces] towards the further institutionalization of protection of civilians,

F. Small arms and light weapons, mines and explosive remnants of war, and the indiscriminate use of weapons

Express concern at the widespread circulation and availability of, and condemn Expressing concern at the illicit flow of weapons within and into [affected country], including their recirculation to and between armed groups, in violation of [Security Council resolution], and declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out by its resolutions concerning [affected country], and acknowledging in this

S/RES/2206 (2015), op. 3
S/RES/2147 (2014), op. 5 (d)
S/RES/2120 (2013), pp. 26
S/RES/2100 (2013), op. 26
S/RES/2069 (2012), pp. 25
S/RES/2389 (2017), pp. 7
respect the important contribution the Council-mandated arms embargo makes to countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons in [affected country], and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants and security sector reform.

Expresses deep concern over the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms and light weapons and the use of such arms against civilians, including by militias …

Expressing concern at the ongoing political, security, economic and humanitarian challenges in [affected country], including … threats arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of weapons,

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) and the report of the Secretary-General (S/2015/289), and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in [affected region] arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict, and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance

… expresses concern at reports of continued weapons diversion from within [Government of affected country], encourages further improvements, notes that further improved weapons management is vital in order to prevent the diversion of weapons …;

Expressing concern that the situation in [affected country] is exacerbated by the smuggling of illegal arms and related materiel in violation of the arms embargo, underlining its concern at the allegations of violations of the arms embargo by sea, land, or air, and expressing further concern that such arms and related materiel are being used by terrorist groups operating in [affected country] …

Expresses its concern that the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to [affected country] of technical assistance and support, including training, financial or other assistance and the provision of spare parts, weapons systems and related materiel, could be used by the Government of [affected country] to support military aircraft being used in violation of [relevant Security Council resolutions], … and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in light of the measures contained in [relevant Security Council resolution];

Expressing deep concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in [affected country] and their proliferation, which undermines stability in [affected country] and the region, including through transfer to terrorist and violent extremist groups, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to [Government of affected country] and the region to address these issues,

Reiterating its deep regret that civilians continue to account for the vast majority of casualties in situations of armed conflict and recalling with grave concern that
the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel armed conflicts and have a wide range of negative human rights, humanitarian, development and socioeconomic consequences, in particular on the security of civilians in armed conflict, including the disproportionate impact on violence perpetrated against women and girls and exacerbating sexual and gender-based violence.

Condemns the continued violations of the measures contained in [paragraphs of relevant resolutions providing for a Security Council arms embargo]

Remaining seriously concerned over the … insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, exacerbated by … the presence of landmines as well as the continued proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threatens the peace, security, and stability of States in this region

Noting with concern the [reports of the Monitoring Group established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] reports of diversions of arms and ammunition, including to [armed group listed by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], which has been cited as a potential recipient of diverted arms and ammunition, and further noting that, pursuant to [relevant paragraph of resolution imposing sanctions], all Member States are required to take the necessary measures to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer of weapons and military equipment to designated individuals and entities, which includes [armed group listed by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee]

Notes that the excessive accumulation and destabilizing effect of small arms and light weapons pose a considerable impediment to the provision of humanitarian assistance and have a potential to exacerbate and prolong conflicts, endanger civilians and undermine security and the confidence required for a return to peace and stability …

Recognizes the deleterious impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians, including refugees and other vulnerable populations, particularly children, and, in this regard, recalls resolution 1209 (1998) of 19 November 1998 …

Remind parties and Member States of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, international measures on small arms and light weapons

Recalling that responsibility for controlling the circulation of small arms within the territory of [affected country] and between [affected country] and neighbouring States rests with the relevant governmental authorities in accordance with their obligations under [regional treaty on small arms and light weapons],

Acknowledging the adoption of the Arms Trade Treaty and noting that in line with the provisions in Article 7(4) of the Treaty exporting States Parties shall take into account the risk of covered conventional arms or items being used to commit or facilitate serious acts of violence against children,
Reiterating the need for all Member States to respect and implement, in accordance with relevant Security Council resolutions, their obligations with respect to preventing unauthorized deliveries of weapons and military equipment to [affected country] … in violation of the relevant Security Council resolutions,


Underlining the imperative need for the … Government of [affected country] to improve its compliance with its requirements under the partial suspension of the arms embargo,

S/RES/2142 (2014), pp. 5

Reminds Member States of their obligation to fully and effectively comply with Council-mandated arms embargoes and to take appropriate measures, including all legal and administrative means against any activity that violates such arms embargoes, and including, in accordance with relevant Council resolutions, through cooperating with all relevant United Nations entities; by making available to relevant sanctions committees all pertinent information on any alleged violations of arms embargoes; by acting on credible information to prevent the supply, sale, transfer or export of small arms and light weapons in contravention of Council mandated arms embargoes; by facilitating unhindered access by relevant Council mandated personnel in accordance with Council mandates; and by applying relevant international standards such as the International Tracing Instrument;

S/RES/2117 (2013), op. 2

Urges Members States, in accordance with the United Nations Programme of Action on Small Arms and Lights Weapons to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons, to take effective action through, inter alia, conflict resolution and the development and implementation of national legislation, in a manner which is consistent with existing responsibilities of States under relevant international law, to control the illicit trade of small arms to parties in armed conflict that do not respect fully the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict …

S/RES/1460 (2003), op. 7

Stresses the importance of all Member States, and in particular States involved in manufacturing and marketing of weapons, restricting arms transfers which could provoke or prolong armed conflicts or aggravate existing tensions or armed conflicts …

S/RES/1209 (1998), op. 3

Further authorizes [UN Mission] to use its capacities for the following tasks … (iii) Sanctions regime – Monitor the implementation of the arms embargo as described in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] in cooperation with the Group of Experts established by [Security Council resolution], and in particular observe and report on flows of military personnel, arms or related materiel across [affected country’s border], including by using, as specified in [Security Council letter], surveillance capabilities provided by unmanned aerial systems, seize, collect, record and dispose of arms or related materiel brought into [affected country] in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraph of}

S/RES/2409 (2018), op. 37 (iii)

See also, for example, S/RES/2423 (2018), op. 39 (b) and op. 69; S/RES/2409 (2018), op. 24 and op. 27; S/RES/2406 (2018), op. 19; S/RES/2399 (2018), pp. 22, op. 3 and op. 6; S/RES/2385 (2017), op. 5; S/RES/2364 (2017), op. 46; S/RES/2352 (2017), pp. 24; S/RES/2348 (2017), op. 24;
Security Council resolution], and exchange relevant information with the Group of Experts;

… encourages [UN regional office] to consider work that could contribute to countering [threat to international peace and security in affected region caused by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons] and calls for sustainable assistance by international and bilateral donors.

Calls upon [affected country’s] Authorities and international partners and relevant United Nations entities, in coordination with [UN Mission] and United Nations Mine Action Service (UNMAS), to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation, and misuse of small arms and light weapons in [affected country], and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons, and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked, or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into SSR and DDR/R programmes;

… calling on [UN Mission] to ensure adequate protection of [infrastructure for weapons confiscation, storage and destruction],

… urges Member States to support improved weapons and ammunition management to improve the capacity of [Government of affected country] to manage weapons and ammunition;

[op. 5] Recognizes the need for Member States to undertake appropriate measures consistent with international law to address the illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, in particular to terrorists, including by enhancing, where appropriate and consistent with their domestic legal frameworks, national systems for collection and analysis of detailed data on illicit trafficking of such weapons to terrorists, and putting in place, where they do not exist, adequate laws, regulations and administrative procedures to exercise effective control over the production, export, import, brokering, transit or retransfer of small arms and light weapons within their areas of jurisdiction, taking into consideration the “Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects” in order to prevent the illicit trafficking to terrorists of such weapons; [op. 12] Encourages Member States, as appropriate, to strengthen cooperation and the exchange of good practices with civil society, the public and private sectors, including with representatives of industry in combating the illicit manufacturing of and trafficking in small arms and light weapons and improvised explosive devices, including awareness-raising;

… requests [UN-regional Mission] to continue to cooperate in this context with [panel of experts established by the Security Council to assist relevant Security Council sanctions Committee in monitoring the implementation of Security Council sanctions in relation to the situation in affected country] in order to
facilitate their work, and encourages [UN-regional Mission] to continue to provide technical and logistical assistance to [affected country’s] DDR Commission and urges [Government of affected country] to conduct a genuine and comprehensive disarmament process, in full cooperation with [UN-regional Mission];

Urges [Government of affected country] to improve further the monitoring and control of arms or related materiel that are supplied, sold or transferred to [affected country] in accordance with [paragraphs of previous Security Council resolutions authorizing, by way of exception to relevant Security Council arms embargo, the transfer of arms and related materiel intended solely for security or disarmament assistance to affected country’s authorities], including through the use of end user certificates issued by [Government of affected country], requests the Panel of Experts established [by the Security Council to assist relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] to consult with [Government of affected country] about the safeguards needed to safely procure and secure arms and related materiel, and urges Member States and regional organizations to provide assistance to [Government of affected country] upon its request to strengthen the infrastructure and mechanisms currently in place to do so;

Calls on [Government of affected country] to continue to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners, to address ongoing reports of diversion to armed groups, as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking program, in particular for state-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol and the Regional Centre on Small Arms;

… urges [Government of affected country] to accelerate efforts to implement measures on the proper management of arms and ammunition, including enacting the appropriate domestic laws, the effective monitoring and management of [affected country]’s border regions and the registering and tracking of arms and material used and imported by its security forces;

Further decides that [UN Mission], within operational and security constraints, should undertake the following tasks: … (iv) Support for securing uncontrolled arms and related materiel and countering their proliferation; …

Requests [UN Mission] to continue to support [affected country’s] authorities in their efforts to control the flow of small arms, the development of a weapons registry, the revision of current laws on importation and possession of arms, reform of the weapons permit system and the development and implementation of a national community policing doctrine;

Decides that [UN Mission]’s strategic objective is to support the creation of conditions conducive to the sustainable reduction of the presence of, and threat posed by, armed groups through a comprehensive approach … that combines and includes the following core priority tasks: (a) Support for the reconciliation and
stabilization political processes, the extension of State authority and the preservation of territorial integrity... (viii) To actively seize, confiscate and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunitions of armed elements, including all militias and other non-state armed groups, who refuse or fail to lay down their arms;... (c) Disarmament, Demobilization, Reintegration (DDR) and Repatriation (DDR)... (v) To provide technical assistance to [affected country’s] authorities in their development and operationalization of a national commission for Small Arms and Light Weapons to address civilian disarmament and the fight against the illicit proliferation of small arms and light weapons; (vi) To destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunitions of disarmed combatants in keeping with its effort to seize and collect arms and related materiel the supply, sale or transfer of which violate the measures imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution establishing an arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country];

Decides, with a view to addressing the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunitions in [affected country] and their proliferation, to authorize, in these exceptional and specific circumstances for a period of 12 months from the date of this resolution Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations, with appropriate consultations with [Government of affected country], in order to ensure strict implementation of the arms embargo on [affected country], to inspect, without undue delay, on the high seas off the coast of [affected country], vessels bound to or from [affected country] which they have reasonable grounds to believe are carrying arms or related materiel to or from [affected country], directly or indirectly, in violation of [paragraph of Security Council resolution establishing armed embargo in relation to the situation in affected country], provided that those Member States make good-faith efforts to first obtain the consent of the vessel’s flag State prior to any inspections pursuant to this paragraph, and calls upon all flag States of above-mentioned vessels to cooperate with such inspections;

Requests [Government of affected country] to appoint a focal point to brief [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] at its request and provide information relevant to the Committee’s work on... the infrastructure in place to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military equipment by the Government security forces, and training needs, and emphasizes the importance of [Government of affected country] exercising control over and safely storing arms, with the support of the international community;

Encourages empowering women, including through capacity-building efforts, as appropriate, to participate in the design and implementation of efforts related to the prevention, combating and eradication of the illicit transfer, and the destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to take into consideration the specific impact of conflict and post-conflict environments on women’s and girls’ security, mobility, education, economic activity and opportunities, to mitigate the risk of women
from becoming active players in the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons;

Urges the Government of [affected country] to prioritize and expedite the adoption and implementation of appropriate arms and ammunition management legislation and take other necessary and appropriate steps to establish the necessary legal and administrative framework to combat the illicit trafficking of arms and ammunition

Calls upon the [national] authorities, with the assistance of [UN Mission], consistent with [paragraph of resolution], and international partners, to address the issue of the proliferation and illicit trafficking of small arms and light weapons in accordance with the ECOWAS Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials and the United Nations Programme of Action on Small Arms and Light Weapons, in order to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons, and further stresses the importance of the full implementation of its [thematic resolutions on small arms and lights weapons]

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: …
(d) Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme (DDR) and collection of weapons … To assist the national authorities, including [relevant administrative body], in collecting, registering, securing and disposing of weapons and in clearing explosive remnants of war, as appropriate, in accordance with [relevant resolution]; – To coordinate with the Government in ensuring that the collected weapons are not disseminated or re-utilized outside a comprehensive national security strategy, as referred to in [resolution]; …
(f) Monitoring of the arms embargo – To monitor the implementation of the measures imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution imposing arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country], in cooperation with the Group of Experts established [to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], including by inspecting, as they deem it necessary and when appropriate without notice, all weapons, ammunition and related materiel regardless of location, consistent with [relevant Security Council resolution]; – To collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into [affected country] in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraph of Security Council resolution imposing arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country], and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate …

Encourages all Member States that have not yet done so to consider acceding to and to implement the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and its Protocols, including the Protocol against the Illicit Manufacturing of and Trafficking in Firearms, Their Parts and Components and Ammunitions
Urges the Government of [affected country] to allow the Group of Experts [established to support the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] and [UN Mission] access to the exempted arms and lethal materiel at the time of import and before the transfer to the end user takes place, welcomes the efforts of [relevant ad hoc governmental body] to mark the arms and related lethal materiel when received in the territory of [affected country] and encourages it to continue such efforts, urges the Government of [affected country] to maintain a registry of all arms and materiel present in the country, with a specific attention to small arms and light weapons, including any private arms caches, with a clear process delineated for how the Government of [affected country] intends to track the movement of weapons.

Recognizes the detrimental impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, encourages [the mission] to continue its efforts in providing assistance to the Government of [the affected area] with regard to the civilian disarmament process, in particular by strengthening the capacity of local authorities to deter inter-communal conflicts and by monitoring forced civilian disarmament initiatives in an effort to avert disarmament operations that could exacerbate insecurity in [the affected area].

Decides that, until [date], all Member States shall continue to take the necessary measures to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to [affected country], from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel whether or not originating in their territories …

Acknowledging … the important contribution to the peace, stability or security of [affected country], of the Council-mandated sanctions regime renewed by [relevant Security Council resolution], including its provisions related to the arms embargo, …

… decides … that [financial and economic restrictive measures, and travel ban, provided for by Security Council resolution] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] as: (a) Acting in violation of the arms embargo established and extended by [relevant paragraph of Security Council resolution], or as having directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred to armed groups or criminal networks in [affected country], or as having been the recipient of arms or any related materiel, or any technical advice, training, or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to violent activities of armed groups or criminal networks in [affected country]; … (g) Being leaders of an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-
mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council resolutions], or having
provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an
individual or an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has
designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security
Council resolutions], or an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual
or entity;

Reaffirms the arms embargo on [affected country], imposed by [paragraph of
Security Council resolution] and further elaborated upon in [paragraphs of
relevant resolutions]:

[op. 13] Urges all States, in particular those in the region, to report to the
Committee on the actions they have taken to implement measures imposed by
[relevant Security Council resolution], including imposition of targeted
measures [against individuals designated by relevant Security Council sanctions
Committee for inter alia violating the Security Council arms embargo in relation
to the situation in specific area of affected country]; [op. 14] Expresses its
intention, following [report by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee],
to review the state of implementation, including obstacles to full and effective
implementation of [restrictive measures imposed by relevant Security Council
resolutions in relation to the situation in specific area of affected country,
including arms embargo], with a view to ensuring full compliance;

Decides that all Member States shall immediately take the necessary measures to
prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to, or for the benefit of
[specifically identified individuals], and the individuals and entities designated
by the Committee established [to oversee the implementation of the relevant
sanctions regime] (hereinafter referred to as “the Committee”) pursuant to
[previous paragraph of resolution], the individuals and entities listed in the
annex of this resolution, and those acting on their behalf or at their direction in
[affected country], from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using
their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including
weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary
equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance,
training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the
provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the
provision of armed mercenary personnel whether or not originating in their
territories

Recalling the arms embargo on [affected country], and in particular the need for
all supplies of weapons and military equipment destined for [security forces of
affected country] to be notified to the Committee established [by the Security
Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime], and
further recalling that improved arms and ammunition management in [affected
country] is a fundamental component of greater peace and stability for the region

S/RES/2385 (2017),
op. 1
S/RES/2265 (2016),
op. 13 and op. 14
S/RES/2216 (2015),
op. 14
S/RES/2182 (2014),
pp. 15
Acknowledging the important contribution of Council-mandated arms embargoes in countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons, mitigating the intensity of conflict and creating conditions conducive to the peaceful resolution of situations that threaten or breach international peace and security, and acknowledging also the contribution Council-mandated arms embargoes make in supporting conflict prevention, post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform,

[S/RES/2117 (2013), pp. 12]

S/RES/1612 (2005), op. 9

Reaffirms its intention to consider imposing, through country-specific resolutions, targeted and graduated measures, such as, inter alia, a ban on the export and supply of small arms and light weapons and of other military equipment and on military assistance, against parties to situations of armed conflict which are on the Security Council’s agenda and are in violation of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict.

[S/RES/2399 (2018), pp. 24 and op. 7]

See also, for example, S/RES/1973 (2011), op. 13; S/RES/1946 (2010), op. 16; S/RES/1945 (2010), op. 5; and S/RES/1896 (2009), op. 12.

International and regional cooperation in preventing the circulation and availability of, and the illicit trade in, small arms and light weapons

[pp. 24] Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and sub-regional organizations, can play in this regard and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation and implementation of the sanctions regime in all its aspects, [op. 7] Encourages States [neighboring country targeted by Security Council armed embargo], in cooperation with [affected country’s] authorities, to take effective action to counter the illicit flow of weapons and ammunition into [affected country] and to ensure the traceability of the weapons and ammunition produced on their territories as required by the Kinshasa Convention for the Control of small arms and light weapons, their ammunition, parts and components that can be used for their manufacture, repair or assembly;

[S/RES/2292 (2016), pp. 6]

Expressing deep concern at the threat posed by unsecured arms and ammunition in [affected country] and their proliferation, which undermines stability in [affected country] and the region, including through their transfer to armed groups in violation of the arms embargo, and underlining the importance of coordinated international support to [affected country] and the region to address these issues,

[S/RES/2265 (2016), pp. 17]

Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring states, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

[S/RES/2220 (2015), op. 11]

Urges Member States, relevant United Nations entities, intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations, in a position to do so and where appropriate, to cooperate and share information on suspected traffickers and trafficking routes, suspect financial transactions and brokering activities for, or diversions of, small arms or light weapons, and other information relevant to the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation or misuse of small arms and light weapons, with potentially affected States and with relevant United Nations
entities, including experts groups assisting sanctions committees and peacekeeping operations

Emphasizes that Member States, United Nations peacekeeping operations and other Council-mandated entities, where appropriate and mandated, and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations, may be in a position to assist in capacity-building of governments upon request to ensure the safe and effective management, storage, security, marking, record-keeping and tracing of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons, and collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked, or illicitly held weapons and ammunition and encourages Member States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in a position to do so to render assistance upon request in implementing these tasks, including through examining technologies that would improve the tracing and detection of illicit transfer in small arms and light weapons, as well as measures to facilitate the transfer of such technologies

Welcomes efforts made by Member States, regional and subregional organizations in addressing the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and encourages the establishment or strengthening, where appropriate, of subregional and regional cooperation, coordination and information sharing mechanisms, in particular, transborder customs cooperation and networks for information-sharing, with a view to preventing, combating, and eradicating illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons

Urges further in this context that all … parties [in affected country] and all States, particularly those in the region, ensure: – the safety of the members of the Group of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee]; – unhindered access by the Group of Experts, in particular to persons, documents and sites in order for the Group of Experts to execute its mandate

Urges all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other organizations and interested parties, to cooperate fully with [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], the Group of Experts [established to assist the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee], [UN Mission] and [Security Council-authorized military operation], in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on possible violations of the measures imposed by [paragraphs of previous resolutions imposing targeted sanctions on individuals and entities in relation to the situation in affected country, including arms embargo], and further requests the Group of Experts to coordinate its activities as appropriate with all political actors and to implement their mandate in accordance with the Report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions (S/2006/997)

Calls upon all Member States, in order to ensure strict implementation of the arms embargo established by [relevant paragraphs of previous resolution] and
modified by subsequent resolutions, to inspect in their territory, including
seaports and airports, in accordance with their national authorities and
legislation and consistent with international law, in particular the law of the sea
and relevant international civil aviation agreements, vessels and aircraft bound
to or from [affected country], if the State concerned has information that
provides reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo contains items the supply,
sale, transfer, or export of which is prohibited by [paragraphs of previous
resolution establishing arms embargo], as modified by [relevant paragraphs of
successive resolutions] for the purpose of ensuring strict implementation of
those provisions, and calls upon all flag States of such vessels and aircraft to
cooperate with such inspections

Expresses its full support to the UN Group of Experts of the [relevant Security
Council sanctions Committee] and calls for enhanced cooperation between all
States, particularly those in the region, [UN Mission], relevant UN bodies and
the Group of Experts, encourages further that all parties and all States ensure
cooporation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their
jurisdiction or under their control and reiterates its demand that all parties and
all States ensure the safety of its members and its support staff, and that all
parties and all States, including [affected State] and countries of the region,
provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents
and sites the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

Encourages enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the
region, [the mission] and the Group of Experts [informing the sanction
Committee] and encourages further that all parties and all States ensure
corperation with the Group of Experts [informing the sanction Committee] by
individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control;

Requests the Governments of the [affected State] and of all States, particularly
those in the region, the United Nations Organization Mission in the [affected
State] and the Group of Experts to cooperate intensively, including by
exchanging information regarding arms shipments, trading routes and strategic
mines known to be controlled or used by armed groups, flights from the …
region to the [affected State] and from the [affected State] to the … region, the
illegal exploitation and trafficking in natural resources, and activities of
individuals and entities designated by the [Sanction] Committee pursuant to
paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008).

Calls upon the countries of the region to reinforce their cooperation with the
Security Council’s Committee and with the Group of Experts … in enforcing the
arms embargo in [the affected State] and to combat cross-border trafficking of
illicit small arms, light weapons and illicit natural resources as well as the
movement of combatants, and reiterates its demand that [States in the region]
take measures to prevent the use of their respective territories in support of the
activities of armed groups present in the region.
Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that his [Special Representatives for neighbouring countries] coordinate the activities of [their respective missions], share military information at their disposal, in particular concerning cross-border movements of armed elements and arms trafficking, and pool their logistic and administrative resources, to an extent that does not affect the ability to carry out their respective mandates, in order to maximize efficiency and cost-effectiveness.

S/RES/1545 (2004), op. 20

Express concern at, and condemn, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including mines and explosive remnants of war

Condemning the use of heavy weapons by both [armed forces] and [armed groups] in [affected area], including the use of tanks by [armed forces] and opposition during clashes,

S/RES/2426 (2018), pp. 9

Noting with deep concern the serious humanitarian threat, posed to civilians by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices in affected countries, which has serious and lasting social and economic consequences for the populations of such countries and their agricultural activities, as well as of personnel participating in law enforcement, humanitarian, peacekeeping, rehabilitation and clearance programmes and operations,

S/RES/2417 (2018), pp. 10

Expressing concern with the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices (IED) pose to the civilian population, and noting the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing, both between Member States and with the private sector,

S/RES/2405 (2018), pp. 17

Noting with regret that [countries involved in international dispute] are withholding access to the remaining minefields in [affected area], and that demining in [affected country] must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in [affected country], noting also proposals and discussions as well as positive initiatives on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

S/RES/2398 (2018), pp. 11

The Security Council condemns continuous violations of the cease-fire regime, especially the use of heavy weapons prohibited by [peace agreement], responsible for tragic deaths, including among civilians, and calls for … the immediate withdrawal of heavy weapons in accordance with relevant provisions of [peace agreement].

S/PRST/2018/12, para. 2

Gravely concerned at the insufficient implementation of [Security Council resolutions on situation in affected country] and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving … the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs,

S/RES/2393 (2017), pp. 5


Express concern at, and condemn, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including mines and explosive remnants of war

Noting with deep concern the serious humanitarian threat, posed to civilians by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices in affected countries, which has serious and lasting social and economic consequences for the populations of such countries and their agricultural activities, as well as of personnel participating in law enforcement, humanitarian, peacekeeping, rehabilitation and clearance programmes and operations,

Expressing concern with the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices (IED) pose to the civilian population, and noting the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing, both between Member States and with the private sector,

Noting with regret that [countries involved in international dispute] are withholding access to the remaining minefields in [affected area], and that demining in [affected country] must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in [affected country], noting also proposals and discussions as well as positive initiatives on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

The Security Council condemns continuous violations of the cease-fire regime, especially the use of heavy weapons prohibited by [peace agreement], responsible for tragic deaths, including among civilians, and calls for … the immediate withdrawal of heavy weapons in accordance with relevant provisions of [peace agreement].

Gravely concerned at the insufficient implementation of [Security Council resolutions on situation in affected country] and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving … the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs,
Expressing deep concern at the serious and lasting threat to civilians posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices long after the end of conflict, [pp. 8] Noting with grave concern that the indiscriminate use of improvised explosive devices, including by terrorists, remains a major threat to the civilian population, including refugees returning to their homes, the safety of peacekeeping personnel, and the effective implementation of mission mandates, [pp. 15] Expressing grave concern over cases where weapons, including landmines and improvised explosive devices, are being used in any manner that violates international humanitarian law, … recognizing the threat of hazardous explosive devices, …

Recalling its resolution 2117 (2013) and the report of the Secretary-General (S/2015/289), and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in [affected region] arising from … the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,

[pp. 3] Condemning again in the strongest terms any use of any toxic chemicals as a weapon in [affected country] and expressing alarm that civilians continue to be killed and injured by toxic chemicals as weapons in [affected country], [pp. 4] Reaffirming that the use of chemical weapons constitutes a serious violation of international law and reiterating that those individuals, entities, groups or governments responsible for any use of chemical weapons must be held accountable,

Strongly condemning all violations and abuses of human rights in [affected country], whoever perpetrates them, including those involving … indiscriminate use of grenade attacks, especially against civilians,

… stressing the need to refrain from the use of any weapons and devices prohibited by international law, …

Demands that all parties immediately cease … any indiscriminate use of weapons, including through shelling and aerial bombardment, welcomes the commitment by [international working group formed to work towards a political solution to conflict in affected country] to press the parties in this regard, and further demands that all parties immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable;

… expressing concern at evidence, collected by [AU/UN Mission], of two air-delivered cluster bombs near [locality], taking note that [AU/UN Mission] disposed of them safely, and reiterating the Secretary-General’s call on the Government of [affected country] to immediately investigate the use of cluster munitions,
Noting with serious concern reports made by the United Nations Mine Action Service (UNMAS) in [area in affected country] in [month/year], of the indiscriminate use of cluster munitions and urging all parties to refrain from similar such use in the future, and further expressing serious concerns about increased level of unexploded ordnance

... condemning the increased use by elements of the ... opposition [to the Government] and other groups of improvised explosive devices in the [UN Mission] area of operation,

The Security Council expresses deepest worry at the presence in very high numbers of unexploded ordnance in [the region of the affected country], including cluster munitions. It deplores the death and injury of dozens of civilians, as well as of several de-miners, caused by those munitions since the cessation of hostilities. It supports in this context the Secretary-General’s request to [the party to the conflict] to provide to the United Nations detailed data on its use of cluster munitions in [the territory of the affected State].

Further authorizes [UN Mission], without impeding on its capacity to implement its priority tasks, to use its existing capacities to assist in implementing the following other tasks ... (b) Weapons and ammunition management – To assist [affected country’s authorities] with the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices and weapons and ammunition management;

... encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter IEDs;

Encourages Member States, as appropriate, to strengthen cooperation and the exchange of good practices with civil society, the public and private sectors, including with representatives of industry in combating the illicit manufacturing of and trafficking in ... improvised explosive devices, including awareness-raising;

... encouraging Member States to prevent and disrupt procurement networks for [small arms and light weapons, military equipment, unmanned aircraft systems (UASs) and their components, and improvised explosive device (IED) components] between [armed groups] and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including through proposing relevant ... requests [to relevant Security Council sanctions Committee to list specific individuals/entities for the imposition of Security Council targeted sanctions],


Role of United Nations missions and other relevant missions and actors in preventing the indiscriminate use of weapons, including mines and explosive weapons of war, and mitigating the impact on civilians
welcoming efforts by member states to support [Government of affected country] and its partners in addressing the need to provide risk education, appropriate threat assessments, and conduct clearance of areas of [hazardous explosive devices], and encouraging Member States to increase their support for ongoing stabilization efforts,

encourages [donors and affected States], where appropriate, to further strengthen national capacities, to mitigate effectively the threat posed to civilians by landmines, explosive remnants of war, and improvised explosive devices

[pp. 14] Recalling the continued efforts by Member States, as well as the United Nations system, relevant institutions, and other stakeholders, to provide the necessary information and technical, financial, and material assistance to locate, remove, mark, monitor, record and retain information on, clear, destroy or otherwise render ineffective minefields, mines, booby-traps, other devices including improvised explosive devices, and explosive remnants of war, in accordance with each State’s respective international legal obligations, and emphasizing the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing with the relevant stakeholders, on a voluntary basis. [op. 2] Calls on all parties to armed conflicts to end immediately and definitively any indiscriminate use of explosive devices in violation of international humanitarian law; [op. 3] Urges parties to armed conflicts to protect civilian populations, including children, from the threats posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices and, in this regard, encourages the international community to advocate and support efforts to clear these devices, to provide risk education, and to conduct risk reduction activities, as well as to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation, and economic and social reintegration of victims and persons with disabilities; [op. 4] Stresses the importance of ensuring, where appropriate, that peacekeeping operations, are equipped, informed, and trained to reduce the threat posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices; [op. 5] Calls upon Member States to comply with their respective international obligations related to mine action;

Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel: … (vi) To provide technical mine-action advice and coordination and demining capacity in support of national institutions; …

Recalling that in [Security Council resolution] the Council underscored that no party in [affected country] should use, develop, produce, acquire, stockpile, retain or transfer chemical weapons and decided that member States shall inform immediately the Security Council of any violations of [Security Council resolution] including acquisitions by non-State actors of chemical weapons, their means of delivery and related materials in order to take necessary measures therefore,
... encourages [Government of affected country], with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal and destruction of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country, expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation, and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities and calls on [Government of affected country], with support of [UN Mission], UNMAS and relevant actors, to strengthen mine risk education programmes in order to reduce the risks posed to civilians, in particular to children, by anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank mines, IEDs and explosive remnants of war;

Urges States to consider ratifying or acceding to the Arms Trade Treaty as soon as possible and encourages States, intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations that are in a position to do so to render assistance in capacity-building to enable States Parties to fulfil and implement the Treaty’s obligations

Demands that the Government of [affected country] and the Government of [affected country] continue to facilitate the deployment of the United Nations Mine Action Service to ensure … the identification and clearance of mines in [affected area] …

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall focus on the following priority tasks: (c) Support to the re-establishment of State authority throughout the country, the rebuilding of the [national] security sector, the promotion and protection of human rights and the support for humanitarian assistance … (iii) To assist the [national] authorities, through training and other support, for the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices and weapons and ammunition management

Urges relevant United Nations entities to continue to take concrete steps to reduce the impact of mines, unexploded ordnance and cluster munition and explosive remnants of war on children by prioritizing mine clearance, risk education and risk reduction activities

Calls for continued national efforts to address the threat posed by all weapons, including explosive weapons and small arms and light weapons, to stability and security in [affected country], including inter alia through ensuring the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and explosive weapons, and the collection and/or destruction of explosive remnants of war and surplus, seized, unmarked, or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform

Notes, in this regard, that multidimensional peacekeeping missions may be mandated by the Security Council, inter-alia, to: (d) Provide for rapid response in mine action as well as advisory services and training tailored to needs of
national authorities, upon request, with a view to enabling risk reduction, victim assistance, demining and stockpile management and disposal;

Noting the ratification of the Convention on Cluster Munitions by [the affected country],

[C]alls on parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to protect the civilian population, including children, from the effects of landmines and other explosive remnants of war, and in this regard, encourages the international community to support country efforts in clearing landmines and other explosive remnants of war and to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities.

Welcomes the continued contribution of [the peacekeeping mission] to operational de-mining ..., encourages further assistance in mine action by the United Nations to [the affected State] in support of both the continued development of its national mine action capacity and emergency de-mining activities ..., commends donor countries for supporting these efforts through financial and in-kind contributions and encourages further international contributions, takes note of the communication to [the affected State] and [the peacekeeping mission] of maps and information on the location of mines and stresses the necessity to provide [the affected State] and [the peacekeeping mission] with any additional maps and records on the location of mines.

G. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law

**Dissemination of, and training on, international humanitarian law and human rights law standards**

[pp. 13] ... stressing the need for [Government of affected country] to continue to ensure the increased professionalism of its security forces, including the training and capacity building aimed at security during public meetings and protests fully respecting domestic and international human rights law [pp. 25]

Welcoming the efforts of [UN Mission] and international partners in delivering training in human rights, international humanitarian law, gender mainstreaming, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence for [affected country’s] security institutions and underlining their importance, [op. 36] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks ... (ii) Implementation of [political agreement] and support to the electoral process ... (c) Contribute to the provision of training to [affected country’s] police forces in relation to elections security, ... including through human rights training, in compliance with the United Nations’ HRDDP;

... calls upon [UN Mission] and all military forces in [affected country] to take [Security Council resolutions on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, children and armed conflict, and women, peace and security] into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, recalls the importance of training in this regard ...
Underlines the important role that education and training in international humanitarian law can play in supporting efforts to halt and prevent acts of violence, attacks and threats against the wounded and sick, medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities;

... reiterates the importance for [Government of affected country] to ensure strict adherence by the defence and security forces, ... to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for all of [affected country]’s security and law-enforcement agencies;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: ... (c) Reconstitution and reform of security institutions ... to facilitate the provision of training, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions ...

Underlines the need for [AU Mission] troops to continue to receive appropriate information and pre-deployment training in relation to human rights principles, including gender equality and sexual violence, and for [AU Mission] personnel to be properly informed of the accountability mechanisms in place should any abuse be committed

Welcomes the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, [UN Mission] and [national army] and calls for strict adherence by [national army] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for security and law-enforcement agencies

Urges Member States, regional and international organizations to provide coordinated assistance, expertise, training, including on human rights and international humanitarian law, and capacity-building support to the [National Defence and Security Forces], consistent with their domestic requirements ...

Reiterates its call on States that have not already done so to consider signing, ratifying or acceding to the relevant instruments of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and to take appropriate legislative, judicial and administrative measures to implement their obligations under these instruments.

Calls upon all parties concerned, (a) to ensure the widest possible dissemination of information about international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law; (b) to provide training for public officials, members of armed forces and armed groups, personnel associated to armed forces, civilian police and law enforcement personnel, and members of the judicial and legal professions; and
to raise awareness among civil society and the civilian population on relevant international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, as well as on the protection, special needs and human rights of women and children in conflict situations, to achieve full and effective compliance; (d) to seek, where appropriate, support from United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, as well as United Nations Country Teams and the International Committee of the Red Cross and, where appropriate, other members of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement, on training and awareness raising on international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law.

**Promoting compliance through targeted and graduated measures**

Recalling that it is prepared to impose targeted sanctions under [relevant paragraph of previous Security Council resolution], regarding inter alia human rights violations or abuses or violations of international humanitarian law,

[pp. 9] ... recalling that individuals or entities responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of [affected country], may be designated for targeted sanctions pursuant to [Security Council resolutions], including individuals who engage in attacks against ... United Nations missions, ... or other peacekeeping operations, or humanitarian personnel and recalling its willingness to impose targeted sanctions, [op. 3] Expresses its intention to consider all appropriate measures, as demonstrated by adoption of [Security Council resolutions] against those who take actions that undermine the peace, stability, and security of [affected country], ... specifically underscores that individuals or entities that are responsible or complicit in, or have engaged in, directly or indirectly, attacks against [UN Mission] personnel and premises and any humanitarian personnel, may meet the designation criteria [for the imposition of Security Council-established targeted sanctions in relation to situation in affected country], ... and further expresses its intention to consider all measures, including an arms embargo, as appropriate, to deprive the parties of the means to continue fighting and to prevent violations of [agreement on cessation of hostilities in affected country];

... decides ... that [financial and economic restrictive measures, and travel ban, established by the Security Council] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] as: ... (b) Involved in planning, directing, or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in [affected country], including those involving targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on civilian objects, including administrative centers, courthouses, schools and hospitals, and abduction and forced displacement; (c) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts involving sexual and gender-based violence in [affected country]; (d) Recruiting or using children in armed conflict in [affected country], in violation of applicable international law; ... (h) Being leaders of an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council

S/RES/2409 (2018), pp. 16
S/RES/2406 (2018), pp. 9 and op. 3
S/RES/2399 (2018), op. 21 (b), (c), (d) and (h)

See also, for example, S/RES/2399 (2018), pp. 17; S/RES/2374 (2017), op. 8 (f); S/RES/2362 (2017), op. 11; S/RES/2342 (2017), op. 4; S/RES/2340 (2017); op. 21; S/RES/2327 (2016), op. 3; S/RES/2304 (2016), pp. 4; S/RES/2290 (2016), op. 8 and op. 9 (c), (d) and (h); S/RES/2265 (2016), op. 11; S/RES/2258 (2015), op. 6; S/RES/2252 (2015), pp. 22; S/RES/2241 (2015), op. 22; S/RES/2226 (2015), op. 19 (g); S/RES/2213 (2015), op. 11 (a); S/RES/2206 (2015), op. 7 (c) and (d), op. 8 and op. 21; S/RES/2174 (2014), op. 4 (a); S/RES/2100 (2013), op. 6; S/RES/2091 (2013), op. 7; S/RES/2035 (2012), op. 9; S/RES/2002 (2011), op. 1; S/RES/1988 (2011), op. 1; S/RES/1975 (2011), op. 12; S/RES/1970 (2011), op. 9; S/RES/1967 (2010), op. 6; S/RES/1807 (2008), op. 9; and S/RES/1727 (2006), op. 12.
resolutions], or having provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council resolutions], or an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

... recalling its willingness to consider targeted sanctions against individuals or entities who ... commit violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, or violate the measures implemented by Member States in accordance with relevant resolutions,

Expresses its intention to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict, ...

Decides that [financial and economic restrictive measures, and travel ban, established by the Security Council] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by [Committee established by the Security Council to pilot and oversee the implementation of Security Council sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], and decides that such acts include: (a) acting in violation of the measures taken by Member States [for the implementation of the Security Council-established sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country]; ... (c) planning, directing, or committing acts in [affected country] that constitute human rights violations or abuses or violations of international humanitarian law, as applicable, including those acts involving the targeting of civilians, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement, and attacks on schools and hospitals; ... (h) acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity; ... (j) providing financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to, a designated individual or entity.

... expresses its intent to impose any sanctions that may be appropriate to respond to the situation, which may include an arms embargo and the designation of senior individuals responsible for actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of [affected country], including by impeding the implementation of [peace agreement], or by failing to take effective and comprehensive steps to cause forces under direct or indirect control to cease military operations, acts of violence, as well as human rights violations or abuses or violations of international humanitarian law, and to enable full access for humanitarian assistance;

[op. 13] Urges all States, in particular those in the region, to report to [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] on the actions they have taken to implement measures imposed by [Security Council resolution], including

S/RES/2340 (2017), pp. 10
S/RES/2331 (2016), op. 12
S/RES/2293 (2016), op. 7 (a), (c), (h) and (j)
S/RES/2290 (2016), op. 15
S/RES/2265 (2016), op. 13 to op. 15
imposition of targeted measures [against individuals and entities designated by sanctions Committee for inter alia committing violations of international humanitarian or human rights law]; [op. 14] Expresses its intention ... to review the state of implementation, including obstacles to full and effective implementation of restrictive measures imposed by Security Council resolutions, including assets freeze and travel ban against individuals and entities designated by sanctions Committee for committing violations of international humanitarian or human rights law], with a view to ensuring full compliance; [op. 15] Regrets that some individuals of the Government of [affected country] and armed groups in [specific area in affected country] continue to commit violence against civilians, impede the peace process, and disregard the demands of the Council, expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria of [paragraph of Security Council resolution, including committing violations of international humanitarian or human rights law], and encourages [Panel of Experts established by the Security Council to assist sanctions Committee in piloting and overseeing the implementation of relevant Security Council sanctions regime] ... to provide to [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] when appropriate the names of any individuals, groups, or entities that may meet the listing criteria;

Reaffirming its readiness to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings, and entities providing support to [armed groups], including those who are financing, arming, planning, or recruiting for [armed groups] and all other individuals, groups, undertakings, and entities associated with [armed groups] under [relevant sanctions regime], including those participating in or otherwise supporting attacks against UN peacekeepers,

Emphasizing that the targeted sanctions renewed by [relevant Security Council resolution] aim at, inter alia, individuals and entities designated by the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] as engaging in or providing support for acts ... that fuel violence and at individuals and entities designated by the Committee as involved in planning, directing, or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law or that constitute human rights abuses or violations

... expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities [designated by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee as impeding the peace process, constituting a threat to stability in the affected area and the region, committing violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, or being responsible for offensive military overflights], and encourages the Panel of Experts, in coordination with the Joint African Union/United Nations Mediation, to provide to the Committee when appropriate the names of any individuals, groups, or entities that may meet the listing criteria

S/RES/2257 (2015), pp. 10
S/RES/2217 (2015), pp. 17
S/RES/2200 (2015), op. 15
Expresses grave concern over reports that some [national] political figures have provided support and direction to [armed groups] planning violence and serious human rights violations and abuses against the civilian population of the [affected country], demands that these figures and all others cease any such activities immediately, and directs the [relevant sanctions Committee] to consider, as a matter of urgency, designating such figures for targeted sanctions if they engage in any of the activities [that constitute criteria for the imposition of restrictive measures, as provided for by the resolution].

Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanction] Committee … who are determined to be, among other things: (a) A threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country], in particular by blocking the implementation of the peace process, as referred to in the [relevant Political Agreement]; (b) Attacking or obstructing the action of [the Mission], of the [national armed forces] which support it and of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in [the affected country]; (c) Responsible for obstacles to the freedom of movement of [the Mission] and of the … forces which support it; (d) Responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law committed in [the affected country]; (e) Inciting publicly hatred and violence; (f) Acting in violation of the measures imposed by [paragraphs imposing an arms embargo];

Decides that all Member States shall freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities listed in [annex of the resolution imposing sanctions] or [designated by the sanction Committee and involved in or complicit in ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, the commission of serious human rights abuses against persons in the [affected State], including by being involved in or complicit in planning, commanding, ordering or conducting attacks, in violation of international law, including aerial bombardments, on civilian populations and facilities; or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or individuals and entities acting for such individuals or on their behalf or at their direction], and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities listed in [annex of the resolution imposing sanctions] or individuals designated by the Committee.

**Accountability and fight against impunity**

[pp. 13] Recalling the importance of fighting impunity within all ranks of [affected country’s defense and police forces] [op. 14] … reiterates the importance and urgency of prompt and transparent investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in [specific region of affected country], …
Noting with grave concern that impunity in [affected country] contributes to widespread violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, stressing the need to end impunity for these violations and abuses, and re-emphasizing in this regard the need that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in [affected country] be brought to justice,

[pp. 11] Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, welcoming in this regard the progressive operationalization of [ad hoc national jurisdiction established to judge individuals suspected of having committed criminal acts in the context of conflict in affected country] and underlining the need to bolster the other national accountability mechanisms as well as the support for the work of the Independent Expert on human rights in [affected country], [op. 24]

Reiterates the urgent and imperative need to hold accountable all perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, and reiterates that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC), to which [affected country] is a State party;

… emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving detainees and sexual and gender-based violence, must be held accountable, welcoming the establishment by [affected country’s head of Government] of a committee to investigate reported violations and abuses, including the reports of missing men and boys from [city of affected country] and other territories liberated from [armed group]], and stressing the need for all such allegations, wherever they occur, to be immediately and comprehensively investigated and, as appropriate, prosecuted,

… underlining that [attacks against UN peacekeepers] may constitute war crimes under international law, stressing that those responsible for these acts should be held accountable, calling on [Government of affected country] to swiftly investigate and bring the perpetrators to justice;

[pp. 12] … underlining the importance of effective police and rule of law institutions to establishing a protective environment and combating impunity in line with international human rights standards and noting that … the presence and capacity of justice and corrections institutions across [area of affected country] is limited and impunity for serious crimes remains widespread, [pp. 26] … stressing the importance that the Council attaches to ending impunity including through ensuring accountability and bringing to justice the perpetrators of crimes committed by all parties in [region of affected country] …

Emphasises the importance of strengthening cross-border judicial cooperation in identifying and prosecuting perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses,
as well as the most serious crimes, such as sexual and gender-based violence; … urges the prompt investigation of all allegations of abuse, including sexual abuse, and holding those responsible accountable;

The Security Council stresses the importance of undertaking transparent investigations into allegations of human rights abuses and violations, including sexual violence and abuse and violence against children, and of holding to account all those responsible for such acts to provide justice for victims.

Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of [acts of violence, human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations, including against women and children, attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel, and denial of humanitarian access], some of which may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC), to which [affected country] is a State party,

… recognizes the importance of collecting and preserving evidence relating to [acts of human trafficking] in order to ensure that those responsible can be held accountable …

Reaffirms that those responsible for committing or otherwise responsible for terrorist acts, and violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights in this context, must be held accountable;

Recalls that there should be no impunity for any of those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights in [affected country] and the region, …

… stressing the importance of accountability, reconciliation, and healing among all [affected country’s] communities as prominent elements of a transitional agenda, while also taking note of the important role international investigations, and where appropriate, prosecutions can play with respect to holding those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity,

Reaffirming the importance of holding accountable those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, including those involved in attacks targeting civilians,

Reaffirming its determination to combat impunity for all those responsible for serious international crimes and the necessity of all persons indicted by [Security Council-established ad hoc international tribunals] being brought to justice,

Recognizing that … putting an end to impunity and ensuring accountability are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in [affected country], including access to justice,
Emphasizing that there are existing prohibitions under international humanitar

ian law against attacks intentionally directed against civilians, as such, which in situations of armed conflict constitute war crimes, and recalling the need for States to end impunity for such criminal acts

Stressing the importance of accountability in preventing future conflicts, avoiding the recurrence of serious violations of international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law, and enabling sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation and emphasizing in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and, to that end, to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes, or other serious violations of international humanitarian law and international human rights law

Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, underlining in this regard the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms and underlining its support for the work of the Independent Expert on human rights in [affected country] and of the International Commission of Inquiry [mandated by the Security Council to investigate allegations of international humanitarian and human rights law violations and human rights abuses committed by all parties in affected country during the crisis]

Recalling the Secretary-General’s call to the Council to reject any endorsement of amnesty for genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and welcoming in this regard the promulgation of the Amnesty law in [affected country], excluding those who have committed genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or gross violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and urging the government of [affected country] to follow through by undertaking the necessary judicial reform to ensure that the [affected country] effectively addresses impunity

… calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the … government [of the affected country] in its efforts to end impunity for such violations

Further expressing concern at the insufficient capacity of the police, justice and corrections institutions to hold perpetrators of [international humanitarian and human rights law] violations and [human rights] abuses accountable

… stressing the importance of investigating [alleged human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law], including those that occurred

S/RES/2222 (2015), pp. 11
S/RES/2171 (2014), pp. 19
S/RES/2149 (2014), pp. 11
S/RES/2147 (2014), pp. 27
S/RES/2144 (2014), op. 2
S/RES/2127 (2013), pp. 6
S/RES/2112 (2013), pp. 11
throughout the ... crisis, committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and brought to justice irrespective of their political affiliation, while respecting the rights of those in detention …, urging the Government to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity.

Stresses that all those responsible for human rights violations and abuses must be held accountable, and underlining the need for a comprehensive, independent and impartial investigation consistent with international standards into alleged human rights abuses and violations, to prevent impunity and ensure full accountability;

... stressing that those responsible for or complicit in attacks targeting the civilian population, including aerial and naval attacks, must be held to account, S/RES/2051 (2012), op. 7

Affirms its strong opposition to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and emphasizes in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent violations, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation.

Strongly condemns the acts of violence systematically perpetrated against civilians, including the massacres, as well as other atrocities and violations of international humanitarian law and human rights, in particular, sexual violence against women and girls, stresses the need to bring to justice those responsible, including those at the command level, and urges all parties, including [the affected State], to take all necessary steps to prevent further violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, in particular those committed against civilians.

Reaffirms that all parties to the conflict are bound to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and in particular the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and that persons who order or commit grave breaches of the Conventions are individually responsible in respect of such breaches.

Establishment of, and collaboration with, ad hoc judicial or quasi-judicial mechanisms, commissions of inquiry and other transitional justice bodies

Recognizing the essential contribution of the transitional justice mechanisms referred to in [peace agreement] to the promotion of a durable peace in [affected country] and accountability for human rights abuses and violations, noting the gradual progress achieved in the operationalization of [specific transitional justice mechanism], stressing the need for the Government to extend its mandate beyond [month/year], welcoming the establishment of [international investigative body], in accordance with the Agreement, and encouraging its operationalization,

See also, for example, S/RES/2423 (2018), op. 15; S/RES/2379 (2017), op. 6; S/RES/2339 (2017), pp. 15; S/PRST/2017/13, para. 12; S/PRST/2017/9, para. 4; S/RES/2301 (2016), op. 10, op. 13, and op. 34 (a) (i); S/RES/2284 (2016), pp. 9; S/PRST/2016/17,
Stressing that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the national and international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals,

Takes note of the steps taken by [regional organization] towards the setting up of [ad hoc jurisdiction] as provided for under [political agreement], as well as the work done to date by the UN, welcomes [regional organization]’s formal invitation for the UN to provide technical assistance towards the setting up of [ad hoc jurisdiction], and requests the Secretary-General to continue to make available technical assistance to [relevant organ of regional organization] and to [Government of affected country] in setting up [ad hoc jurisdiction] and for the implementation of other aspects of [relevant chapter of political agreement], including with regard to the establishment of [transitional justice mechanism];

… welcoming … the progressive operationalization of [special national jurisdiction] to investigate and prosecute serious crimes committed in [affected country], and recalling the importance of continuous support of the international community to this process pursued by [affected country] authorities,

Welcoming steps initiated by [Government of affected country] in establishing transitional justice mechanisms to ensure accountability for past crimes and reparation for victims while promoting national reconciliation,

[op. 2] Requests the Secretary-General to establish an Investigative Team, headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts to hold [armed group] accountable by collecting, preserving, and storing evidence in [affected country] of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by [armed group] in [affected country], to the highest possible standards, which should be addressed by [terms of reference for the investigative team], to ensure the broadest possible use before national courts, and complementing investigations being carried out by [affected country’s] authorities, or investigations carried out by authorities in third countries at their request; [op. 10] Calls on all other States to cooperate with [Security Council-established ad hoc investigative mechanism] including through mutual arrangements on legal assistance, where necessary and appropriate, and in particular to provide it with any relevant information as appropriate they may possess pertaining to its mandate under this resolution; [op. 14] Calls on States, and regional and intergovernmental organizations, to contribute funds, equipment and services to [Security Council-established ad hoc investigative mechanism] including the offer of expert personnel …

Further authorises [UN Mission] to pursue the following tasks of its mandate, …

(c) Support for national and international justice, the fight against impunity, and the rule of law … (vii) To provide technical assistance to [affected country’s] Authorities in partnership with other international partners, to support the
operationalization of [ad hoc national jurisdiction established to try individuals suspected of having committed criminal acts in the context of conflict in affected country] consistent with [affected country’s] laws and jurisdiction and in line with [affected country’s] international humanitarian law and international human rights law obligations, with the aim of supporting the extension of State authority; (viii) To provide technical assistance, in partnership with other international partners, and capacity building for [affected country’s] authorities, in order to facilitate the functioning of [ad hoc national jurisdiction established to judge individuals suspected of having committed criminal acts in the context of conflict in affected country], in particular in the areas of investigations, arrests, detention, criminal and forensic analysis, evidence collection and storage, recruitment and selection of personnel, court management, prosecution strategy and case development and the establishment of a legal aid system, as appropriate, as well as, to provide security for magistrates, including at the premises and proceedings of [ad hoc national jurisdiction established to judge individuals suspected of having committed criminal acts in the context of conflict in affected country], and take measures for the protection of victims and witnesses, in line with [affected country’s] international human rights obligations, including with respect to fair trials, and due process; (ix) To assist in the coordination and mobilization of bilateral and multilateral support to the operationalization and functioning of [ad hoc national jurisdiction established to judge individuals suspected of having committed criminal acts in the context of conflict in affected country];

Decides that [UN Mission]’s mandate shall include the following priority tasks: (a) Support to the implementation of [peace agreement] … (iii) To support the implementation of the reconciliation and justice measures of [peace agreement], … including with respect to the establishment and operations of an international commission of inquiry, in consultation with the parties, and support the operationalization of [transitional justice body];

Emphasizes the importance of the work conducted by [specific transitional justice and reparation mechanisms], to lasting reconciliation in [affected country], encourages [Government of affected country] to publish the final report and recommendations of [specific transitional justice and reparation mechanism] to contribute to such reconciliation, welcomes the work of [specific transitional justice and reparation mechanism], and encourages the Government to continue to provide it with the support it needs to conduct its investigations;

... appreciate [act from relevant body of regional organization] in which [relevant body of regional organization] requested that [competent authority of regional organization] take all necessary steps towards the establishment of [ad hoc jurisdiction], which will have jurisdiction over serious crimes committed through the end of the transitional period … The Security Council also calls for implementation of the other mechanisms outlined in [relevant chapter of peace agreement], including [specific transitional justice mechanism].
calls upon all the authorities in [affected country] to fully cooperate with [Security Council-established ad hoc international criminal tribunal] … in order to complete its work and facilitate the closure of the Tribunal as expeditiously as possible;

[op. 29] Requests the Secretary-General to make available technical assistance for the implementation of [specific part of political agreement], including in the setting up of [hybrid court contemplated by political agreement to investigate acts that may constitute violations of international law and national laws committed in the context of the conflict in affected country and prosecute those suspected of being responsible], … and including with regard to the establishment of [specific transitional justice mechanism]; [op. 30] Requests the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council within six months from the date of adoption of this resolution on the technical assistance provided consistent with [paragraph of resolution] with respect to [specific part of political agreement], including the [hybrid court for affected country contemplated by the political agreement], and invites [relevant regional organization] to share information on progress made with the Secretary-General to inform his report, and expresses the Security Council’s intention at that time to assess the work that has been done in the establishment of the hybrid court, in line with international standards;

Requests further that after the Security Council has authorised [mechanism to identify individuals, entities, groups, or governments who were perpetrators, organisers, sponsors or otherwise involved in the use of chemicals as weapons in affected country] that the United Nations Secretary-General, in coordination with the OPCW Director-General, undertake without delay the steps, measures, and arrangements necessary for the speedy establishment and full functioning of [the mechanism], including recruiting impartial and experienced staff with relevant skills and expertise in accordance with Terms of Reference and notes due regard should be paid to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide of a geographical basis as is practicable

… encouraging the publication by the Government of [affected country] of the final report and recommendations provided by [national reconciliation mechanism], welcoming the establishment of [national commission for reparation to victims of conflict in affected country], encouraging the full implementation of its mandate, and underlining the importance of including all [nationals of affected country] in the reconciliation process at the national and local levels

Welcoming in this regard [national authorities]’ efforts, in particular the adoption of the relevant legislation, to establish a Special Criminal Court within the national judicial system, with jurisdiction over serious violations of human rights and of international humanitarian law, consistent with [affected country]’s international humanitarian law and international human rights law obligations
Recognizing the work of [regional commission of inquiry] in investigating and documenting violations as well as abuses of international human rights law and international humanitarian law in [affected country], anticipating with interest its findings and recommendations, encouraging the public release of its final report as soon as possible, and welcoming the further engagement of [regional organization] to ensure justice and accountability, as well as healing and reconciliation for [affected country]

Welcomes the establishment of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission on [date], and calls on the [national] authorities to take the necessary steps to ensure the neutrality, impartiality, transparency and independence of the Commission and to enable it to commence its work to benefit all [people of affected country] as soon as possible

Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to work with international partners and [UN Mission] for the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms, including a credible and consensual Truth and Reconciliation Commission to help foster an effective reconciliation of all [nationals of the affected country] and durable peace in [affected country], in accordance with … [relevant Security Council resolution] as well as the [peace agreement]

Underscoring the importance of transitional justice mechanisms in promoting lasting reconciliation among all the people of [affected country], taking note that no significant progress has been made towards the establishment of a Truth and Reconciliation Commission since the draft law was submitted to Parliament …, and recalling in this context the commitment of the Government of [affected country] to establishing transitional justice mechanisms consistent with … [relevant] Security Council resolution … as well as [relevant peace agreement]

Requests that the Secretary-General rapidly establish an international commission of inquiry for an initial period of one year, including experts in both international humanitarian law and human rights law, in order immediately to investigate reports of violations of international humanitarian law, international human rights law and abuses of human rights in [the affected country] by all parties since [date], to compile information, to help identify the perpetrators of such violations and abuses, point to their possible criminal responsibility and to help ensure that those responsible are held accountable, and calls on all parties to cooperate fully with such a commission

Expressing concern about the violent events of [date] and welcoming the Government …’s establishment of a Special Independent Commission of Inquiry to investigate the events and determine the facts and circumstances through independent and impartial proceedings that meet international standards, in order to hold accountable those responsible,

Calls upon all parties to fully cooperate with the independent international commission of inquiry put in place by the Human Rights Council [date] to
investigate the facts and circumstances surrounding the allegations of serious abuses and violations of human rights committed in [the affected country] …, and requests the Secretary-General to transmit this report to the Security Council and other relevant international bodies

Decides that all States shall cooperate fully with the [ad hoc judicial mechanism] … and that consequently all States shall take any measures necessary under their domestic law to implement the provisions of the … resolution [instituting the ad hoc judicial mechanism] and the Statute of the Mechanism, including the obligation of States to comply with requests for assistance or orders issued by the Mechanism pursuant to its Statute;

Recalls that accountability for … serious crimes must be ensured by taking measures at the national level, and by enhancing international cooperation in support of national mechanisms, draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms to be considered, including national, international and “mixed” criminal courts and tribunals, and truth and reconciliation commissions, as well as national reparation programs for victims and institutional reforms; and underlines the Security Council’s role in ending impunity.

Emphasizes the responsibility of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law, affirms the possibility, to this end, of using the International Fact-Finding Commission established by Article 90 of the First Additional Protocol to the Geneva Conventions …

Decides hereby, having received the request of [the affected State], to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for genocide and other serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory [of the affected State] and citizens [of the affected State] responsible for genocide and other such violations committed in the territory of neighboring States between [dates] …

Decides hereby to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory of [the affected State] between [dates] …

Referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to, and cooperation with, the International Criminal Court

… urges [affected country’s] authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with [affected country’s] obligations under the Rome Statute, in matters that are within its jurisdiction;

Urges [Government of affected country] to hold accountable those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, in particular those that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those committed in the context of the electoral process, and stresses the importance to this end of both regional agreements and United Nations resolutions.
cooperation and [affected country]’s cooperation with the ICC, as well as cooperation with [regional human rights jurisdiction].

Stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of [acts of violence, human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations, including against women and children, attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel, and denial of humanitarian access], some of which may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC), to which [affected country] is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on [date] of an investigation following the request of the national authorities on alleged crimes committed since [year] and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by [affected country’s] authorities in this regard,

Further authorises [UN Mission] to use its capacities to assist [affected country’s] authorities for, and, where relevant, implement, the following essential tasks: (a) Support for national and international justice and the rule of law … (iii) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s] authorities, to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through … cooperation with States of the region as well as the ICC in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;

Calls upon the … government [of affected country] to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor as required by [relevant resolution]

Recalling its decision in [previous Security Council resolution] to refer the situation in [affected country] to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court (ICC), noting the decision of the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date], and also noting the request of the Prosecutor to the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date] that [affected country] immediately surrender [national of affected country] to the Court

Urges [national] authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, are held accountable, and also urges [national] authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with [affected country]’s obligations under the Rome Statute

Authorizes [UN Mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all necessary measures to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: … (d) Support and work with the authorities of [affected country] to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, and attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel, and denial of humanitarian access, some of which may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, to which [affected country] is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on [date] of an investigation following the request of the national authorities on alleged crimes committed since [year] and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by [affected country’s] authorities in this regard,

Further authorises [UN Mission] to use its capacities to assist [affected country’s] authorities for, and, where relevant, implement, the following essential tasks: (a) Support for national and international justice and the rule of law … (iii) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s] authorities, to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through … cooperation with States of the region as well as the ICC in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;

Calls upon the … government [of affected country] to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor as required by [relevant resolution]

Recalling its decision in [previous Security Council resolution] to refer the situation in [affected country] to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court (ICC), noting the decision of the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date], and also noting the request of the Prosecutor to the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date] that [affected country] immediately surrender [national of affected country] to the Court

Urges [national] authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, are held accountable, and also urges [national] authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with [affected country]’s obligations under the Rome Statute

Authorizes [UN Mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all necessary measures to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: … (d) Support and work with the authorities of [affected country] to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, and attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel, and denial of humanitarian access, some of which may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, to which [affected country] is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on [date] of an investigation following the request of the national authorities on alleged crimes committed since [year] and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by [affected country’s] authorities in this regard,

Further authorises [UN Mission] to use its capacities to assist [affected country’s] authorities for, and, where relevant, implement, the following essential tasks: (a) Support for national and international justice and the rule of law … (iii) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s] authorities, to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through … cooperation with States of the region as well as the ICC in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;

Calls upon the … government [of affected country] to cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor as required by [relevant resolution]

Recalling its decision in [previous Security Council resolution] to refer the situation in [affected country] to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court (ICC), noting the decision of the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date], and also noting the request of the Prosecutor to the Pre-Trial Chamber dated [date] that [affected country] immediately surrender [national of affected country] to the Court

Urges [national] authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, are held accountable, and also urges [national] authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with [affected country]’s obligations under the Rome Statute

Authorizes [UN Mission], in pursuit of the objectives described in [previous paragraph], to take all necessary measures to perform the following tasks, bearing in mind that these are mutually reinforcing tasks: … (d) Support and work with the authorities of [affected country] to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, and attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel, and denial of humanitarian access, some of which may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, to which [affected country] is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on [date] of an investigation following the request of the national authorities on alleged crimes committed since [year] and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by [affected country’s] authorities in this regard,
rights in the country, including leaders of armed groups, including through cooperation with States of the region and the ICC.

Reiterating that all perpetrators of [human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations] must be held accountable and that some of these acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC), to which [affected country] is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on [date] of an investigation following the request of the national authorities on alleged crimes committed since [year] and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by [national authorities of affected country] in this regard.

Stressing that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals; and recognizing in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute, towards holding accountable those responsible for [genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes], and reiterating its call on the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the States’ respective obligations.

… notes the relevance of the guidance on contacts with persons who are the subject of arrest warrants or summonses issued by the International Criminal Court.

Recalling that [affected state] is a State Party to the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court since [date], and has undertaken obligations to fight impunity for crimes falling within the jurisdiction of the Court, and emphasizing that the International Criminal Court is complementary to the national criminal jurisdictions.

Stresses the importance of the Government of [affected country] actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, encourages [UN Mission] to use its existing authority to assist the government of [affected country] in this regard, and calls on all signatories of the [regional agreement] to continue to implement their commitments and cooperate fully with one another and the Government of [affected country], as well as [UN Mission] to this end.

Decides that the … authorities [of the affected country] shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to [resolution referring the situation to the ICC] and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute have no obligation under the Statute,
urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully with the Court and the Prosecutor;

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Decides to refer the situation … to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court; Decides that [the affected State] and all other parties to the conflict … shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to this resolution and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute have no obligation under the Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully; Invites the Court and [relevant regional organizations] to discuss practical arrangements that will facilitate the work of the Prosecutor and of the Court, including the possibility of conducting proceedings in the region, which would contribute to regional efforts in the fight against impunity.

Restoration of the rule of law

… emphasises the vital importance of the rule of law and civilian oversight of security forces complying with international humanitarian and human rights law as applicable …

Reiterates the importance of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and strengthening the rule of law throughout the country, … stresses the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in [affected country], in order to improve the respect for the rule of law and human rights therein, emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in [affected country], welcomes [affected country’s] annual report on the elimination of torture as well as the revised Penal Code and efforts of [Government of affected country] at taking steps to ensure consistency with [affected country’s] international obligations and commitments, emphasizes the need for full implementation of such efforts, calls upon [Government of affected country] to fulfil its expressed commitment to ratify the Optional Protocol to the Convention against Torture, and calls for full respect for relevant international law including humanitarian law and human rights law;

Recalling that [affected country’s] Authorities have the primary responsibility to protect all populations in [affected country] in particular from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity and, in this regard, recalling the importance of restoring state authority in all parts of the country

Underlines that it is essential that military operations are followed immediately by [affected country’s] efforts to establish or improve governance structures in recovered areas and by the delivery of basic services, including security, through [relevant institutions];

… calls for the implementation of [affected country’s] plan to reestablish State presence throughout its territory while balancing efforts to restore security with actions to strengthen governance, provide public and social services to the
population, initiate a dialogue to gain trust among all communities and respect
the rule of law and human rights;

Reaffirms that, in the framework of the improvement of the rule of law in
[affected country], strengthening the justice sector and the capacity of [affected
country police forces], including in its efforts to strengthen ... [the] management
of [administrative body in charge of managing prisons in affected country], is
paramount for [Government of affected country] to take timely and full
responsibility for [affected country]’s security needs;

Emphasizing the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of
conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding,
... calls on the Government to create the enabling environment to ensure that the
work of the [national] judicial system is impartial, credible, transparent and
consistent with internationally agreed standards and, in this regard, welcomes
the renewal of [ad hoc national judiciary cell], and encourages the Government
to continue to provide it with the support it needs to conduct its investigations

Expressing concern at the lack of effective civilian control and oversight over
the defence and security forces, which hampers the political process and
effective functioning of State institutions, as a result of collusion between some
political actors and the military leadership

Reiterating the importance of the rule of law as one of the key elements of
conflict prevention, peacekeeping, conflict resolution and peacebuilding and
reiterating the statement by its President of 21 February 2014 (S/PRST/2014/5),
and recalling that security sector reform must take place within a broad
framework of the rule of law, and noting in this regard the contribution that
effective, professional and accountable police services, that provide security to
the population, can make in building trust between State authorities and
communities and restoring the rule of law in post-conflict countries

Urging the Government of [affected country] to remain fully committed ... to
protecting the civilian population through the swift establishment of
professional, accountable and sustainable security forces, the deployment of an
accountable [national] civil administration, in particular the police, judiciary,
prison and territorial administration and the consolidation of rule of law and
promotion and protection of human rights

Reiterates the importance of completing the [national justice reform
programme], by all the relevant [national] institutions and other actors in view
of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system,
eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law
throughout the country

S/RES/2350 (2017),
op. 3
S/RES/2327 (2016),
pp. 23
S/RES/2226 (2015),
op. 13
S/RES/2157 (2014),
pp. 7
S/RES/2151 (2014),
pp. 15
S/RES/2147 (2014),
pp. 28
S/RES/2145 (2014),
op. 38
Recalls the need for the [national] Authorities to restore state authority over the whole territory of the country and underlines in this context the importance of [UN Mission]’s further expansion in the provinces.

Expressing deep concern at the continuing deterioration of the security situation in [affected country], characterized by a total breakdown in law and order, the absence of the rule of law, religiously motivated targeted killings and arson, and further expressing its grave concern about the consequences of instability in [affected country], on [affected] region and beyond, and stressing in this regard the need for the international community to respond swiftly.

Reiterates the importance of the full, sequenced, timely and coordinated implementation of [national justice programs], by all the relevant [national] institutions and other actors in view of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country;

Recognizing that strengthening national human rights institutions and respect for human rights, due process, combating criminality and sexual and gender-based violence, and putting an end to impunity are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in [the affected country],

Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration

Recalling the need for an inclusive, gender-sensitive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process (DDR) as well as repatriation (DDRR) in the case of foreign fighters, including children formerly associated with armed forces and groups, while respecting the need to fight against impunity, [pp. 21] Noting with concern the slow progress in the implementation of the national plan for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former armed groups and militia combatants … and, while welcoming the return of thousands of former combatants to their communities since inception of the plan, expressing concern at the lack of provision of adequate reintegration measures for these combatants, [op. 24] … acknowledges that the absence of a credible DDR process is preventing armed elements from laying down their weapons;

Reaffirming the importance of completing the permanent demobilization of [former armed group] combatants, stressing the importance of ensuring that its ex-combatants do not regroup or join other armed groups, and calling for the acceleration of the implementation of the Nairobi Declarations and of the Disarmament, Demobilisation, Repatriation, Reintegration and Resettlement (DDRRR) of [former armed group] ex-combatants, including by overcoming obstacles to repatriation, in coordination with the regional States concerned,

Taking note of the final framework on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) adopted by [relevant national administrative body] of more than [X] former combatants, welcoming the initiative to enroll all former combatants in the disarmament and demobilization program by [date] and
underlining the need to continue efforts to include former combatants associated with the previous government, taking note of the continuing work of [relevant national administrative body], with the support of [UN Mission], in this regard, and emphasizing the need to implement post-June 2015 reinsertion activities in a coordinated manner, including through the designation by the Government of [affected country] of a lead institution to achieve this objective.

Demands that the Government of [affected country], per its commitments …, accelerate the implementation of its Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration programme, in coordination with neighbouring countries where former [armed group] combatants have found refuge and the United Nations and international organizations, and stresses the importance of overcoming obstacles to the repatriation of these ex-combatants, ensuring that the DDRRR programme is fully funded and implemented, particularly those programmes necessary to support the successful demobilisation and reintegration of former [armed group] combatants, that [armed group] does not regroup and resume military activities, and that its members do not join or support other armed groups, in line with [affected country’s commitment] and relevant UN Security Council resolutions.

Taking note of the final framework on disarmament, demobilization and reintegrating (DDR) adopted by [relevant Governmental agency] and the successful disarmament and demobilization of more than [X] former combatants while expressing concern at the low ratio of former combatants associated with the previous government that has been processed through the DDR programme and the [X] former combatants that remain armed and unemployed.

[S]treasing … the urgency of implementing comprehensive security sector reform and of achieving as appropriate the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration (DDR) of [national] armed groups, and the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration (DDRRR) of foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of the [affected country], considering the need to create the security conditions for ensuring sustainable economic development, and stressing the importance of the contribution made by international partners in these fields.

[S]treasing the importance of permanently disarming, demobilizing, resettling or repatriating, as appropriate, and reintegrating [national] and foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of the [affected country], and of the contribution made by international partners in this field.

Stressing the importance of permanently disarming, demobilizing, resettling or repatriating, as appropriate, and reintegrating [national] and foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of the [affected country], and of the contribution made by international partners in this field.

Security sector reform

[pp. 10] Underlining that a capable, accountable, acceptable and affordable security sector, with full respect for human rights and the rule of law, is a crucial part of long-term peace in [affected country] and noting that progress in improving [affected country]’s security needs to be accelerated and prioritized, and stressing the importance of stabilisation activities, development, and political and economic reforms to a comprehensive approach to security, [pp. 11] Welcoming in this regard [agreement between central authorities of affected

S/RES/2198 (2015), op. 13
S/RES/2162 (2014), pp. 11
S/RES/1925 (2010), pp. 4
S/RES/1906 (2009), pp. 3
S/RES/2408 (2018), pp. 10 and pp. 11
Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of [affected country’s] security sector in line with resolution 1325 (2000) and its successor resolutions on Women, Peace and Security, including 2242 (2015), through appropriate vetting procedures, women’s equal and effective participation and full involvement in all stages of the security sector reform process, training including on women’s and children’s rights and their protection, in support of the implementation of [affected country’s]’s 1325 National Action Plan, …

Reiterates the importance of the implementation of defence and security sector reforms as a crucial element for long-term stability in [affected country] and further encourages coordinated action by all relevant subregional, regional and international partners of [affected country] in this field in order to obtain expeditious and positive results;

Recalls the need to build the capacities of [affected country’s] security forces, in particular the provision of equipment, training and mentoring, in order to develop credible, professional and representative security forces to enable the gradual handing over of security responsibilities from [Security Council-authorized regional organization Mission] to [affected country’s] security forces, and encourages further donor support in this regard …

Deplores that the slow progress in the implementation of [peace agreement], particularly its defence and security provisions, as well as the delayed restructuring of the security sector, have hampered efforts to restore security and the authority of [affected country’s] State and the delivery of basic social services in [area of affected country], …

Underlines the importance of swift implementation of [plans to redesign security sector architecture in affected country], delineating roles and responsibilities of [affected country’s] security institutions, agreeing on governance and oversight structures and identifying capability gaps in order to guide [Security Council-authorized regional Mission] and donors’ security sector assistance priorities and signalling areas of cooperation with the international community in order to develop [affected country]-led security institutions and forces, both military and civilian, that are capable, affordable, acceptable, and accountable, …

Underscoring that [affected country’s] civilian control and oversight as well as further consolidation of [national defense and security forces] are important to ensure [affected country’s] long-term security and stability and to protect the people of [affected country], …

… the Security Council reaffirms in particular the necessity to prioritize without delay and accelerate the complete implementation of [Government of affected country’s] national security sector reform strategy, in order to further strengthen
the professionalization and cohesion of the national security services and to enhance confidence within and between the security forces and the population …

Underlining that a professional and inclusive security sector, with full respect for human rights and the rule of law, is a crucial part of long-term peace in [affected country] and is important for conflict prevention,

S/RES/2275 (2016), pp. 9

Underlining the importance of operationally capable, professional, inclusive and sustainable [security forces] for meeting [affected country]’s security needs, with a view to lasting peace, security and stability both in [affected country] and the region, stressing the long-term commitment of the international community to support … the further development, including training, and professionalization of [affected country’s] security forces, and the recruitment and retention of women to [affected country’s] security forces, acknowledging the contribution of [affected country]’s partners to peace and security in [affected country], welcoming the agreement between [international organization] and [affected country] which led to the establishment on [date] of [international organization mission in affected country], for training, advising and assisting the [affected country’s] security forces at the invitation of [affected country],

S/RES/2274 (2016), pp. 20

Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the [national] security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, including on child rights, mentoring, equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient, ethnically balanced and women-inclusive [national] security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, and stresses the importance of the long-term commitment by the international community to ensure a capable, professional and sustainable [national security forces] and notes in this context the establishment of the non-combat, train, advise and assist [international Mission], based on the bilateral agreements between NATO and [affected country] and at the invitation of [affected country],

S/RES/2210 (2015), op. 24

Emphasizing that good governance and oversight of policing and law enforcement services, within the framework of a functional justice and corrections system, are important in ensuring that those services are accountable, responsive and capable of serving the population

S/RES/2185 (2014), pp. 22

Underlining the importance of capacity-building of the [security forces of affected country], and in this regard reaffirming the importance of re-establishing training, equipping and retention in the [security forces of affected country], which is vital for the long-term stability and security of [affected country], expressing its support for the ongoing [international training mission] and other capacity-building programmes, and emphasizing the importance of increased coordinated, timely and sustained support from the international community
… underscoring the importance of … civilian control and oversight of [national security forces], reiterating that the training, consolidation and redeployment of the [national security forces] are vital to ensure [affected country]’s long-term security and stability and to protect the people of [affected country], and stressing the importance of [national security forces] assuming full responsibility for providing security throughout the [national] territory

Underscores … the importance of accelerating the deployment of the police and gendarmerie to take over public order tasks currently performed by [national army] and other groups, including by equipping the police and gendarmerie with standard policing weapons and ammunition following the partial lifting of the arms embargo pursuant to [relevant resolution]

Welcoming the efforts made toward the security reform agenda and especially the increasing cooperation between the National Security Council and the local authorities while expressing concern about the delays in the implementation of the national strategy for security sector reform, in particular beyond [capital] and urging an acceleration of efforts to reform the security sector, including by putting in place an effective chain of command, a system of military justice and appropriate budgetary allocations

Stresses that security sector reform is critical to addressing impunity for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, where applicable, and contributes to the rule of law

Underscores the importance of security sector reform … and urges all international partners, together with [UN Mission], to continue supporting [affected country]’s efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with the view to consolidating security sector governance

Underlines the need for an overall [National] SSR strategy that focuses on the professionalization of security sector institutions, including oversight bodies, and that helps to ensure coherence and efficiency and avoid duplications or gaps, encourages at the same time the Government of [the affected country], to engage in a new strategic partnership with [the mission] in the area of SSR in order to identify the priorities of each component of the security sector and possible new approaches for [the mission] to support [National] authorities in the area of SSR to build the capacity of the military, police, justice and other security institutions to consolidate [National] State authority, and requests the Secretary- General to report on these priorities and approaches in an annex to his report in [date of the report];

Stressing the importance of Security Sector Reform implementation, including effective and responsible civilian control over the security forces, as a crucial
element for long term stability in [the affected country], as envisaged in [the relevant document] and underlining the responsibility of police forces in [the affected country] to protect state institutions and the civilian population.

Welcomes the resumption of training and promotions of recruits for the … National Police, stresses the necessity of accountability and a robust vetting process and underscores the vital importance of maintaining and increasing the international community’s support for capacity-building of the [national police], particularly through enhanced mentoring and training of specialized units;

… urges [Government of affected country] to carry out transparent and credible investigations on alleged violations of international human rights law and international humanitarian law by [affected country’s defense and security forces], calls for those responsible for such violations or abuses to be held accountable,

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing tasks: (i) Protection of civilians … (f) work with the authorities of [affected country] leveraging UN Police investigation capacities and expertise, to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the country, including through cooperation with States of the region and the ICC; (g) Provide good offices, advice and support to [Government of affected country] to promote human rights, in particular civil and political rights, and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government’s “zero tolerance policy” with respect to discipline and human rights and international humanitarian law violations, committed by elements of the security sector, and to engage and facilitate mediation efforts at local level to advance sustainable peace;

Welcomes the establishment of [affected country’s national human rights commission], and encourages [Government of affected country] to … implement fully [action plan on human rights], including by implementing legislation aimed at protecting human rights and investigating and prosecuting perpetrators of crimes involving violations or abuses of human rights, violations of international humanitarian law, and conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence;

[The Security Council] urges [Government of affected country] to respect, protect and guarantee human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country’s constitution and its international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law, to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, including members of the security forces and violent actors affiliated to political parties, for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving sexual violence and all violations and abuses against children.

Role of United Nations missions and other relevant missions and actors, in restoring the rule of law, promoting compliance and accountability, and fighting impunity
Calls upon [States contributing troops to regional force] to ensure the highest standards of transparency, conduct and discipline for their contingents operating in the framework of [regional force], to establish a robust compliance framework to prevent, investigate, address and publicly report violations and abuses of human rights law and violations of international humanitarian law related to [regional force]

… underscoring that certain acts or offences associated with trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict may constitute war crimes; and recalling further the responsibilities of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes as well as other crimes and the need for States to adopt appropriate measures within their national legal systems for those crimes for which they are required under international law to exercise their responsibility to investigate and prosecute,

Calls upon [Government of affected country] and [subnational components of affected country] to enhance civilian oversight of its Security Forces, to adopt and implement appropriate vetting procedures of all defence and security personnel, including human rights vetting, in particular through investigation and prosecuting individuals responsible for violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, and in this context recalls the importance of the Secretary-General’s Human Rights and Due Diligence Policy in relation to the support provided by the United Nations to [affected country’s armed forces];

Further authorises [UN Mission] to pursue the following tasks of its mandate …:

(a) Support for the extension of State authority, the deployment of security forces, and the preservation of territorial integrity …

(iii) To promote and support the rapid extension of State authority over the entire territory of [affected country], including by supporting the deployment of vetted and trained national police and gendarmerie in priority areas, including through co-location, advising, mentoring and monitoring, in coordination with other partners, as part of the deployment of the territorial administration and other rule of law authorities, for increasing State presence in these priority areas outside of [capital of affected country];

(iv) … to consider providing support to the progressive and coordinated redeployment of [affected country’s armed forces] units trained by [regional organization’s Mission], as an element of the strategy for the extension of State authority, in accordance with the United Nations HRDDP and with the guarantee that is does not constitutes a risk to the stabilization of the country, civilians or the political process, and requesting the Secretary-General to present recommendations, with detailed benchmarks and timelines, to the Security Council for its consideration and possible approval within 6 months of the adoption of this resolution, while keeping in mind that technical agreements between the United Nations and donors could be considered to support [affected country’s armed forces]; …
(c) Support for national and international justice, the fight against impunity, and the rule of law (i) To help reinforce the independence of the judiciary, build the capacities, and enhance the effectiveness of the national judicial system as well as the effectiveness and the accountability of the penitentiary system; (ii) To help build the capacities of the national human rights institution coordinating with the Independent Expert on human rights as appropriate … (x) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to build the capacities, and enhance the effectiveness of the criminal justice system as well as the effectiveness and the accountability of police and penitentiary system; (xi) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of [affected country’s] authorities, to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through apprehending and handing over to [affected country’s] authorities, consistent with international law, those in the country responsible for crimes involving serious human rights violations and abuses and serious violations of international humanitarian law, including sexual violence in conflict, so that they can be brought to justice, and through cooperation with States of the region as well as the ICC in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;

Encourages Member States, and regional and intergovernmental organizations, to provide appropriate legal assistance and capacity building to [Government of affected country] in order to strengthen its courts and judicial system;  

Welcomes [Government of affected country’s] active engagement with the Universal Periodic Review Process and encourages implementation of all accepted recommendations; [op. 15] Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel: … (vii) To assist in the implementation of the provisions of [existing peace agreements] and any subsequent agreements relating to human rights and the rule of law and to contribute to the creation of an environment conducive to respect for human rights, accountability, and the rule of law, in which all are ensured effective protection, including through monitoring and reporting on human rights, and support to institutional development, advocacy with the authorities and increased capacity building to strengthen transitional justice and human rights institutions, including [special jurisdiction established by Government of
affected country to judge alleged perpetrators of violations of international law in region of affected country), and through supporting the establishment of criminal justice institutions and rural courts through the provision of advice and logistical support in areas of [region of affected country] that are key to the voluntary return of displaced populations to address land disputes and other inter-communal conflict drivers; … (b) Mediation between [Government of affected country] and non-signatory armed movements: … (iv) To support the implementation of [existing peace agreements] and any subsequent agreements, with particular focus on the provisions related to … justice, reconciliation and land, within its capacities, including through the provision of technical assistance and logistical support to the residual bodies of [relevant regional authority]; … [op. 29] … urges [Government of affected country], with the support of [UN-regional Mission] and the United Nations Country Team, to address the ongoing impunity through ensuring accountability for human rights abuses and violations in situations of intercommunal conflicts in [area of affected country] as well as attacks perpetrated by militias;

Stresses the importance of [Government of affected country] actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, encourages [UN Mission] to use its existing authority to assist [Government of affected country] in this regard, and calls on all signatories of [regional agreement] to continue to implement their commitments and cooperate fully with one another and [Government of affected country], as well as [UN Mission] to this end;

Encourages Governments [participating in military operations against armed groups] in [region] to … facilitate the restoration of civilian security and the rule of law in areas restored to Government control, and guarantee free movement of goods and persons; … [pp. 21] Reiterating its call on the Government of [affected country] to conduct transparent, independent and credible investigations into human rights violations and abuses, in accordance with international standards, and to hold those responsible accountable for their actions, [op. 3] Also affirms that [UN Mission] and the Special Representative will continue to lead international efforts in the following priority areas: … (b) Provide strategic and technical advice and support for the establishment of effective and efficient law enforcement and criminal justice and penitentiary systems, capable of maintaining public security and combating impunity, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms; (c) Assist national authorities in the promotion and protection of human rights as well as undertake human rights monitoring and reporting activities [op. 11] Call on the security and defence services to continue to submit themselves fully to civilian control;

Calling on the Government of [affected country] to fulfil all its commitments, including lifting the state of emergency in [affected area], allowing free
expression and undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated

The Security Council calls upon [Government of affected country] to ensure no further excessive use of military force in [specific area of affected country], to restore civilian administration and apply the rule of law, and to take immediate steps in accordance with their obligations and commitments to respect human rights, including the human rights of women, children, and persons belonging to vulnerable groups, without discrimination and regardless of ethnicity, religion, or citizenship status,

Underscores the importance of [Government of affected country] continuing to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are fully and independently operational, and to this end, encourages accelerated coordinated progress on the implementation of [national policy on security and justice, and national policy on human rights], and urges the effective, transparent and efficient management by [Government of affected country] of assistance, including from bilateral and multilateral partners, to support the reform of the justice and security sectors;

Urges the Government of [affected country] to respect, protect and guarantee human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country’s international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law, to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving sexual violence and all violations and abuses against children;

Also decides that [UN Mission]’s strategic objective is to support the creation of conditions conducive to the sustainable reduction of the presence of, and threat posed by, armed groups through a comprehensive approach and a proactive and robust posture without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping, that combines and includes the following core priority tasks …

(d) Assistance to advance the rule of law and combat impunity: Urgent temporary measures

(i) To urgently and actively adopt, within the limits of its capacities and areas of deployment, at the formal request of [affected country’s] Authorities and in areas where national security forces are not present or operational, urgent temporary measures on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent and without prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping operations, which are limited in scope, time-bound and consistent with the objectives set out in [paragraphs of Security Council resolution], to arrest and detain in order to maintain basic law and order and fight impunity; (ii) To pay particular attention, in implementing the urgent temporary measures in the conditions stated above, to those engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], including acts that threaten or impede the political process, or the stabilization and reconciliation process, or that fuel...
violence; (iii) Requests the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Security Council any measures that may be adopted on this basis; … (iv) To provide technical assistance to [affected country’s] Authorities to identify, investigate and prosecute those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and of violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout [affected country] so that they can be brought to justice, and to help prevent such violations and abuses; (v) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to the justice and correctional institutions to reinstate the criminal justice system, within the framework of the United Nations global focal point on rule of law, in a manner that emphasizes civilian oversight, impartiality and the protection of human rights; …

Calling on all parties to comply with their obligations under international human rights law and international humanitarian law, stressing the importance that the Council attaches to ending impunity including through ensuring accountability and bringing to justice the perpetrators of crimes committed by all parties in [region of affected country], urging [Government of affected country] to comply with its obligations in this respect, welcoming the ongoing investigations by [relevant judicial authority] appointed by [Government of affected country] and stressing the need for further progress in this regard, reiterating the call for swift progress on the draft Memorandum of Understanding providing for [UN Mission] and [regional organization] observation of the proceedings of [judicial court established by Government of affected country], and calling on [Government of affected country] swiftly to investigate attacks against [UN Mission], and to bring the perpetrators to justice,

Affirming that [Government of affected country] bears primary responsibility for protecting all populations within its territory, stressing that lasting stability in [affected country] will require [Government of affected country] to sustain effective and accountable government institutions, particularly in the rule of law and security sectors, including capable, professional, and efficient military, police and border security forces, and, in this regard, welcoming the relevant assistance of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations,

Emphasizes the responsibility of States to comply with the relevant obligations under international law to end impunity and to ensure those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law are held to account;

[op. 8] Reiterates its call upon [Government of affected country] to ensure in the shortest possible time frame that, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, all those responsible for serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those committed during and after the post-electoral crisis in [affected country], are brought to justice in accordance with its international obligations, and urges the Government to continue its cooperation with the International Criminal Court;

[op. 9] Calls upon [Government of affected country] to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity and ensure equitable and independent justice without
discrimination, and encourages [Government of affected country] to further strengthen the rule of law, including through the promotion of an enabling environment to ensure that the work of [affected country’s] judicial system is impartial, credible, transparent and consistent with internationally agreed standards;

… encourages [affected country’s] authorities to urgently address [current situation of instability due to ongoing presence of armed groups] through a comprehensive approach, … including by … the strengthening of the fight against impunity through the upholding of national accountability mechanisms, including the regular courts and [special jurisdiction established to try suspected perpetrators of acts that may constitute violations of international humanitarian law, or violations or abuses of international human rights law, committed in affected country].

The Security Council, noting the link between justice and conflict prevention, calls upon countries of [region] to hold accountable perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law and to effectively support measures of conflict prevention, by ending the culture of impunity.

… encourages [national Government] to finalise its Human Rights Roadmap and establish its National Human Rights Commission and to pass legislation including legislation aimed at protecting human rights and ensuring investigations and prosecutions of perpetrators of human rights violations

Decides that [UN Mission] shall perform the following tasks: … (e) Promotion and protection of human rights (i) To assist [national] authorities in their efforts to promote and protect human rights, including to support, as feasible and appropriate, the efforts of [national] authorities, without prejudice to their responsibilities, to bring to justice those responsible for serious abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity in [affected country], taking into account the referral by [national authorities] of the situation in their country since [month/year] to the International Criminal Court; (ii) To monitor, help investigate and report to the Security Council and publicly, as appropriate, on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights, including violations and abuses against children and sexual violence in armed conflict committed throughout [affected country] and to contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses

… calls upon [UN Mission], where consistent with its authorities and responsibilities, to continue to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in [affected country], irrespective of their status or political affiliation

S/PRST/2016/17, para. 5
S/PRST/2016/2, para. 23
S/RES/2232 (2015), op. 29
S/RES/2227 (2015), op. 14 (e), (i) and (ii)
S/RES/2226 (2015), op. 16
Strongly urges the Government of [affected country] to ensure in the shortest possible time frame that, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, all those responsible for serious violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law … are brought to justice in accordance with its international obligations and that all detainees receive clarity about their status in a transparent manner, and urges the Government to continue its cooperation with the ICC

Recalling that States Parties to the Geneva Conventions have an obligation to search for persons alleged to have committed, or to have ordered to be committed a grave breach of these Conventions, and an obligation to try them before their own courts, regardless of their nationality, or may hand them over for trial to another concerned State provided this State has made out prima facie case against the said persons

Further authorises [UN mission] to use its capacities to assist [national authorities] for, and, where relevant, implement, the following essential tasks:
(a) Support for national and international justice and the rule of law
   (i) To help build the capacities, including through technical assistance, of the national judicial system and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts, coordinating with the Independent Expert on human rights as appropriate; (ii) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to the policing, justice and correctional institutions to reinstate the criminal justice system, within the framework of the United Nations global focal point on rule of law, including through assistance in the maintenance of public safety and basic law and order, in a manner that emphasizes civilian oversight, impartiality and the protection of human rights;
   (iii) to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law including through the presence and assistance of United Nations police authorized in [paragraph of resolution], including through arresting and handing over to [national authorities] those responsible for serious human rights violations and abuses and serious violations of international humanitarian law in the country so that they can be brought to justice, and through cooperation with States of the region as well as the ICC in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction

Authorizes [UN Mission], in support of [national] authorities and their efforts to deliver the reforms called by [regional agreement] and stabilisation in [area of affected country], to contribute to the following tasks, in coordination with the United Nations country team and other actors, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General; … (f) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of [affected country] for the development of a national justice strategy, and the implementation of justice and prison sector reform, in order to develop independent, accountable and functioning justice and security institutions
Reiterates its demand to the security and defence services to submit themselves fully to civilian control

Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses consistent with international standards, to hold to account all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes

… urges the authorities of [affected country] to take all necessary measures to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of such acts and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process; also urges them to take steps to mitigate the climate of fear resulting from restrictions on freedom of expression and freedom of assembly

Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to take measures to fight impunity and support thorough, credible, impartial and transparent investigations, including by reinforcing the protection of victims, of their relatives and of witnesses, and to intensify efforts to ensure that those responsible for human rights violations and abuses as well as restrictions on civil liberties are held accountable

Also decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be reinforced and updated as follows: (c) Promotion and protection of human rights: To help strengthen the capacities, including through technical assistance, of the national judicial system, including transitional justice mechanisms, and of the national human rights institutions and assist with national reconciliation efforts, coordinating with the International Commission of Inquiry [mandated by the Security Council to investigate international humanitarian law and human rights law violations, and human rights abuses, committed in the affected country during the crisis] as well as the Independent Expert [on the situation of human rights in the affected country], as appropriate

The Security Council calls for cooperation between all relevant institutions and mechanisms contributing to investigations and prosecutions of crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights

The Security Council recognizes the contribution of national justice systems to fight against impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law and underlines the importance of strengthening national accountability mechanisms with full respect for due process and the rights of the defence, including building investigative, prosecutorial and witness protection capacities, in post-conflict countries. The Council also highlights that regional
and subregional organizations and arrangements can contribute to accountability through support for enhancing the capacity of national justice systems

… The Council emphasizes the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity in order to prevent these crimes, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation. The Council welcomes concerted efforts at the national and international levels to this end.

The Security Council, with respect to activities in the rule of law field that may be a part of mandates of peacekeeping operations and special political missions:

… – notes the important role that the police components of peacekeeping operations can play in strengthening the rule of law in conflict and post-conflict situations, by, inter alia, providing operational support to national police and other law enforcement agencies and supporting the reform, restructuring and rebuilding of such agencies, including through technical assistance, co-location, training and mentoring programmes; … – emphasizes that mission planning processes for mandated rule of law activities undertaken by peacekeeping operations and special political missions should give full consideration to supporting national efforts to build rule of law institutions, taking into account the host country’s specific needs

Encourages the Government of [the affected country] to ratify and implement key international human rights treaties and conventions, including those related to women and children, refugees, and statelessness, and requests [the mission], with other United Nations actors, to advise and assist the Government of [the affected country] in this regard;

Requests [the mission] to continue to provide interim law enforcement and ensure the maintenance of public security in those districts and units in which the [national police] has yet to resume primary policing responsibilities, and, following [national police’s] resumption of primary policing responsibilities, to provide operational support to the [national police] …

Role of United Nations missions and other relevant missions and actors, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes, and in security sector reforms

Urges [Government of affected country] and [armed groups signatory of peace agreement] to take immediate and concrete action to implement key provisions of [peace agreement], through: … – progress in the cantonment and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) processes, as well as in an inclusive and consensual security sector reform, with a view to the progressive redeployment of the reconstituted and reformed defence and security forces in [affected country], through the registration of all combatants eligible to the DDR process by the end of [year], the effective launch of an accelerated cantonment, the completed integration of at least [X] members of the signatory armed groups in [affected country’s defence and security forces], and the start of the socioeconomic reintegration of unintegrated members of the signatory armed groups with the support of international partners, including the World Bank,

See also, for example, S/RES/2421 (2018), op. 2 (b) (iv); S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 19 and op. 21; S/RES/2399 (2018), pp. 6; S/RES/2391 (2017), op. 25 (c); S/RES/2382 (2017), pp. 4, pp. 10 and op. 4 (c); S/RES/2374 (2017), op. 20 (a) (ii); S/RES/2364 (2017), op. 10; S/RES/2333 (2016), op. 6, op. 7 and op. 11; S/RES/2313 (2016), op. 12, op. 17, op. 18 and op. 20; S/RES/2301 (2016), op. 19
[op. 28] Encourages [Government of affected country] to fully implement its DDR plan and provide appropriate funding, and initiate a strategic shift away from static demobilization to a more flexible approach, in order to effectively attract former combatants into joining the DDR programme, acknowledges that the absence of a credible DDR process adjusted to current armed groups dynamics is preventing armed elements from laying down their weapons, further demands that the government conduct any integration of former combatants into the security sector in a transparent manner and in line with international DDR and SSR standards;

[op. 37] Further authorizes [UN Mission] to pursue the following tasks in a streamlined and sequenced manner, and in support of [priorities defined in Security Council resolution]: (i) Stabilisation and DDR … (c) Provide good offices, advice and assistance to [Government of affected country], in close cooperation with other international partners, in the DDR of … combatants [from affected country] not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights, into a peaceful civilian life in line with a Community Violence Reduction (CVR) approach through community-based security and stabilisation measures and flexible disarmament and demobilization approach, coordinated under the framework of [relevant national strategy], while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups; (d) Provide support to the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration (DDRRR) process to return and reintegrate foreign combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights and their dependants to a peaceful civilian life in their country of origin, or a receptive third country while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups …

Underlines the importance of swift implementation of [plans to redesign security sector architecture in affected country], in order to develop [affected country]-led security institutions and forces, both military and civilian, that are capable, affordable, acceptable and accountable with the ability to provide security and protection to the people of [affected country], in particular to deliver effective security and protection for women, children and persons in vulnerable situations, as part of a comprehensive approach to security, …

Encouraging [affected country’s] authorities, in collaboration with [UN Mission] and [regional organization’s Mission] in [affected country], to provide equal opportunities for members of armed groups, whether [specific armed group] or [specific armed group], in the process of selecting eligible demobilized members to integrate into the national security and defence forces, and … further encouraging [affected country’s] authorities to ensure that [affected country’s] armed forces] soldiers of all [regions of affected country] enjoy equal access to the registration and simplified verification process,
Further authorises [UN Mission] to pursue the following tasks of its mandate ...(b) Security Sector Reform (SSR) (i) To provide strategic and technical advice to [affected country’s] authorities to implement the strategy for the SSR, … with the aim of ensuring coherence of the SSR process, including through a clear delineation of responsibilities of [affected country’s military forces], the internal security forces, and other uniformed entities, as well as the democratic control of both defence and internal security forces; (ii) To support [affected country’s] authorities in developing an approach to the vetting of defence and security elements … which includes human rights vetting, in particular to promote accountability of violations of international and domestic law amongst security forces and in the context of any integration of demobilized armed groups elements into security sector institutions; (iii) To take a leading role in supporting [affected country’s] authorities on implementing [national strategy for the development of affected country’s security forces], particularly command and control structures and oversight mechanisms, and coordinate international assistance in this regard; (iv) To support [affected country’s] government in developing an incentive structure for police and gendarmerie and the selection, recruitment, vetting and training of police and gendarmerie, with the support of donors and the United Nations Country Team (UNCT), taking into account the need to recruit women, and in full compliance with the UN Human rights due diligence policy (HRDDP); (v) To coordinate the provision of technical assistance and training between the international partners in [affected country], … in order to ensure a clear distribution of tasks in the field of SSR, for the benefit of both [affected country’s military forces] and [affected country’s] internal security forces ...

(c) Disarmament, Demobilization, Reintegration (DDR) and Repatriation (DDRR) (i) To support [affected country’s] Authorities in developing and implementing an inclusive and progressive programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) and, in case of foreign elements, Repatriation (DDRR), of members of armed groups, based on [relevant DDRR agreement], while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups and the need to prevent re-recruitment, including through the implementation of [DDRR projects], including gender-sensitive programmes, with the aim to disarm, demobilize and reintegrate as well as, in coordination with [regional organization’s Mission], the United Nations Country Teams and other relevant partners, to integrate eligible and vetted armed groups elements in security forces, as an incentive to armed groups to remain engaged in the political process and in preparation for the national DDR programme; (ii) To support [affected country’s] authorities and relevant civil society organizations in developing and implementing Community Violence Reduction programmes, including gender-sensitive programmes, for members of armed groups non-eligible for participation in the national DDRR programme, in cooperation with development partners and together with communities of return … (iii) To provide technical assistance to [affected country’s] authorities in developing and implementing a national plan for the integration of eligible
demobilized members of armed groups into the security and defence forces, in line with the broader SSR agenda and the need to put in place professional, ethnically representative and regionally balanced national security and defence;

Reaffirms that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians and recognizes the important role that United Nations Police Components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including ..., where appropriate, supporting the efforts of host-authorities to build and reform policing and law enforcement institutions so they are able to sustainably and consistently protect civilians ...

[pp. 8] Recognizing that [Government of affected country] has the primary responsibility to protect its citizens and build its own national security forces, noting that these forces should be inclusive and representative of [affected country] and act in full compliance with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, [op. 22] Requests [Government of affected country] to expedite an [assessment] of [affected country’s security forces], to be completed by [date], to be led by [Government of affected country] with the active participation of [authorities of affected country’s subnational components], and together with [Security Council-authorized regional Mission] and the United Nations and other international partners to determine ... compliance with human rights obligations and international standards including screening for child soldiers, existence of accountability mechanisms, and level of vetting and training, ... in order to hand over specific security tasks, identify capacities for joint operations, determine ... training gaps, and provide a baseline for further security sector reform efforts, and to inform a revised Concept of Operations for [Security Council-authorized regional Mission];

Encourages Governments in the Region, in collaboration with regional and subregional organisations, relevant United Nations entities and other relevant stakeholders, and, in the context of this resolution, to develop and implement a regional and coordinated strategy that encompasses transparent, inclusive, human rights-compliant disarmament, demobilisation, de-radicalisation, rehabilitation and reintegration initiatives, in line with strategies for prosecution, where appropriate, for persons associated with [armed groups], drawing upon regional and international best practice and lessons learned; and urges relevant national and through them local actors, to develop and implement appropriate plans for the disarmament, demobilisation, reintegration, and where appropriate prosecution of [self-defense militias];

Calls on [Government of affected country] to fully implement] and provide without delay appropriate funding to its DDR Plan including with regards to reintegration, training, and preparation for resettlement in communities, as well as to weapons and ammunition management activities, in order to be able to effectively deal with former combatants, including those already under [affected country’s armed forces] responsibility and acknowledges that the absence of a
credible DDR process is preventing armed elements from laying down their weapons;

Expresses its strong support for the key role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for [affected country], ... and further requests [UN Mission], including through the use of the good offices and political supports of the Special Representative, to focus, in particular, on the following priorities: ...

(d) Support [Government of affected country], in cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission towards the mobilization, harmonization and coordination of international assistance, including for the implementation of the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, and enhancing cooperation with the [regional organizations] and other partners in support of the maintenance of constitutional order and the stabilization of [affected country];

Urges also [affected country’s] authorities to adopt and implement a National Security Policy and a comprehensive strategy on SSR, including a strategy for a comprehensive reform of both [armed forces], and the internal security forces (police and gendarmerie), in order to put in place professional, ethnically representative and regionally balanced national defence and internal security forces, including through the adoption and implementation of appropriate vetting procedures of all defence and security personnel, including human rights vetting, as well as measures to absorb elements of armed groups meeting rigorous eligibility and vetting criteria, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on progress taken in this regard as part of his regular reporting cycle;

Recognizing that [Government of affected country] has a responsibility to protect its citizens and build its own national security forces, noting that these forces should be inclusive and representative of [affected country] and act in full compliance with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and reaffirming the intent of international partners to support [Government of affected country] in achieving this,

Reiterates the need for [Government of affected country] to accelerate efforts to develop and implement sustainable reintegration opportunities to address the residual caseload of former ... combatants [from affected country], including those currently in [neighboring country], with a view to ensuring their sustainable social and economic reintegration into [affected country’s] society;

Further authorizes [UN Mission] to use its capacities for the following essential tasks: (i) Security Sector Reform (SSR) (a) Provide good offices, advice and support to [Government of affected country] for the reform of the police, including by contributing, in compliance with the HRDDP, to the provision of training to units of [national police] and including human rights training; (b) Provide good offices, advice and support to [Government of affected country] to encourage and accelerate national ownership of security sector reform by [Government of affected country], including through developing a
national strategy for the establishment of effective and accountable security institutions, as well as the development of a clear and comprehensive SSR implementation roadmap including benchmarks and timelines, and play a leading role in coordinating the support for SSR provided by international and bilateral partners and the United Nations system; (c) Provide good offices, advice and support to [Government of affected country], in compliance with the HRDDP, for army reform that would enhance its accountability, efficiency, self-sustainability, training, vetting and effectiveness, while noting that any support provided by the UN, including in the form of rations and fuel, should be subject to appropriate oversight and scrutiny;

Calling upon [authorities of affected country] to ensure that perpetrators of violations of applicable international law, including those committed against children and women, are excluded from [affected country’s security and armed forces],

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: …

(d) Supporting the Implementation of [peace agreement]: … (iv) To assist the parties to develop a strategy to address disarmament, demobilization, reintegration (DDR) and security sector reform (SSR) activities;

Encourages all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration to consider the needs of youth affected by armed conflict, including, inter alia, such specific aspects as: (a) evidence-based and gender-sensitive youth employment opportunities, inclusive labour policies, national youth employment action plans in partnership with the private sector, developed in partnership with youth and recognizing the interrelated role of education, employment and training in preventing the marginalisation of youth; (b) investment in building young persons’ capabilities and skills to meet labour demands through relevant education opportunities designed in a manner which promotes a culture of peace; (c) support for youth-led and peacebuilding organisations as partners in youth employment and entrepreneurship programs;

Also decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: …

(d) Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme (DDR) and collection of weapons – To assist the Government, in close coordination with other bilateral and international partners, in implementing, at the national and local levels, the national programme for the DDR of former combatants and dismantling of militias and self-defence groups, taking into account the rights and needs of the distinct categories of persons to be disarmed, demobilized and reintegrated, including children and women; – To support the registration and screening of former combatants and assist in assessing and verifying the reliability of the listings of former combatants; – To support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements, where relevant in cooperation with [UN Mission in neighboring country] and United Nations Country Teams in the region; (e) Reconstitution and reform of security institutions – To assist the
Government in implementing, without delay and in close coordination with other international partners, its comprehensive national security strategy; — To support the Government in providing effective, transparent and harmonized coordination of assistance, including the promotion of a clear division of tasks and responsibilities, by international partners to the security sector reform (SSR) process; — To advise the Government, as appropriate, on SSR and the organization of the future national army, to facilitate the provision of training, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, as well as capacity-building support by providing technical assistance, co-location and mentoring programmes for [national security forces] and to contribute to restoring their presence throughout [affected country] and to promote trust and confidence within and between the security and law enforcement agencies and to offer support to the development of a sustainable vetting mechanism for personnel that will be absorbed into security sector institutions.

Decides that [national authorities] shall submit biannual reports to the Committee [established by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime] by [date] and by [date] on progress achieved in relation to DDR and SSR.

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: … (h) Disarmament, Demobilization, Reintegration (DDR) and Repatriation (DDRR) (i) To support [national authorities] in developing and implementing a revised strategy for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) and, in case of foreign elements, Repatriation (DDRR), of former combatants and armed elements to reflect new realities on the ground, while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups; (ii) To support [national authorities] in implementing the revised strategy for reintegration of former combatants in line with the wider SSR; (iii) To support [national authorities] in developing and implementing community violence reduction programmes; (iv) To regroup and canton combatants in accordance with [relevant article of applicable cessation of hostilities agreement] and in cooperation with [national authorities] and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunitions of disarmed combatants in keeping with its effort to seize and collect arms and related materiel the supply, sale or transfer of which violate the measures imposed by [paragraph of resolution imposing arms embargo].

… requests the Secretary-General to consider, as appropriate, security sector reform, including reform of policing and other law enforcement institutions, in the overall strategic planning of peacekeeping operations and special political missions in each country-specific context, and to work with Member States to enhance the capabilities and expertise of United Nations Police Components in relation to capacity development and institution building, including in the areas...
of: a. operational policing, including community-oriented policing and information-based policing; b. administration, management and leadership; c. governance, oversight and evaluation; d. policy formulation and strategic planning; and e. coordination with partners

The Security Council, with respect to activities in the rule of law field that may be a part of mandates of peacekeeping operations and special political missions: … – emphasizes the importance of a sector-wide approach for security sector reform, which enhances the rule of law, including through the establishment of independent justice and correction systems, and reaffirms that effective security sector reform requires developing a professional, effective and accountable security sector that is under the civilian oversight of a democratic government

… urges all international partners, together with [the Mission], to continue supporting [the affected country]’s efforts to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular through vetting for human rights violations, training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence and promoting strong civilian oversight and monitoring, with the view to consolidating security sector governance;

Urges the [National] Government to develop and implement expeditiously a national DDR programme, with clear and strict eligibility criteria, new secure and transparent database, the creation of a central authority to oversee all DDR aspects, and find solutions for sustained social and economic integration of former combatants, further encourages the United Nations Country Team to facilitate the planning and the implementation of programmes which support this process, in consultation with the [National] Government and close collaboration with all international partners;

Reaffirms the importance that the Government of [the affected country] continues the review and reform of the security sector in [the affected country], in particular the need to delineate between the roles and responsibilities of [the national security forces of the affected country], to strengthen legal frameworks, and to enhance civilian oversight and accountability mechanisms of both security institutions, supports the efforts of the SRSG to promote Security Sector professionalization and requests [the mission] to continue to support the Government of [the affected country], as requested, in its efforts in the country;

Reiterates that future reconfigurations of [the mission] should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and on the achievement of the following objectives to be pursued by the Government of the [affected country] and the United Nations Mission: … (b) An improved capacity of the Government … to effectively protect the population through the establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces with a view to progressively taking over [the mission]’s security role.
Encourages [the mission] to work closely with the [national] Armed Forces … to reinvigorate the disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration (DDR) process and to assist in voluntary disarmament and weapons collection and destruction efforts in implementation of DDR … and to ensure the timely provisions of sustainable reintegration programmes, which will help to promote continued and enhanced funding support from donors for the reintegration phase, and to coordinate with local authorities and with the United Nations agencies programmes and funds, initiatives that strengthen DDR with the creation of economic opportunities for reintegrated individuals and further urges donors to respond to calls for assistance to the DDR process, in particular the reintegration phase, and calls on donors to honour all obligations and pledges of assistance, and takes note in this context of the need to also assist the victims in conflict-affected communities.

Further requests [the mission] to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the [armed forces] …, as part of broader international efforts to support security sector reform.

Also requests [the mission] … to continue to contribute … to assist the Government of [the affected country] in restoring a civilian policing presence throughout [the affected country], and to advise the Government of [the affected country] on the restructuring of the internal security services and in re-establishing the authority of the judiciary and the rule of law throughout [the affected country].

… decides further that [Security Council-imposed arms embargo] shall not apply to: … (b) Supplies of non-lethal equipment and provision of assistance, including operational and non-operational training to [affected country’s security forces] including State civilian law enforcement institutions, intended solely for support of or use in [affected country’s] process of Security Sector Reform (SSR), in coordination with [UN Mission], and as notified in advance to the Committee, and requests [UN Mission] to report on the contribution to SSR of this exemption, as part of its regular reports to the Council; … (g) Supplies of arms and other related lethal equipment to [affected country’s security forces] [2399: including State civilian law enforcement institutions], intended solely for support of or use in [affected country’s] process of SSR, as approved in advance by the Committee …

[op. 2] Decides to renew the provisions set out [paragraph of relevant resolution establishing an embargo on armed forces and related materiel in relation to the situation in affected country] until [date], and in that context reiterates that the arms embargo on [affected country] shall not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training, intended solely for the development of the [security forces of affected country’s Government], to provide security for the … people [of affected country], except in relation to deliveries of [specific items listed in Security S/RES/1880 (2009), op. 27]

S/RES/1919 (2010), op. 18

S/RES/1906 (2009), op. 31

S/RES/2399 (2018), op. 1 (b) and (g)

See also, for example, S/RES/2292 (2016), pp. 11 and pp. 12

S/RES/2385 (2017), op. 2, op. 4, op. 9 and op. 11
Council resolution]; [op. 4] Reiterates that weapons or military equipment sold or supplied solely for the development of the [security forces of affected country’s Government] may not be resold to, transferred to, or made available for use by, any individual or entity not in the service of the [security forces of affected country’s Government], and underlines the responsibility of [affected country’s Government] to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles; [op. 9] Recalls that [Government of affected country] has the primary responsibility to notify the Committee, pursuant to paragraphs of Security Council resolution providing for an obligation on Government of affected country to notify the Security Council sanctions Committee any delivery of arms and related materiel pursuant to the exemption in relevant Security Sanctions regime in advance of reception, after reception and once the arms and related material are distributed to specific units of affected country’s security forces], … [op. 11] Stresses Member States’ obligations pursuant to the notification procedures set out in paragraph of relevant Security Council resolution providing for an implicit authorization procedure for arms transfers to affected country under the exemption to Security Council arms embargo, with an obligation on Member States to notify the Security Council sanctions Committee any transfer of arms to affected country five days in advance], underlines the need for Member States to strictly follow the notification procedures for providing assistance to develop [affected country’s] security sector institutions, and encourages Member States to consider [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee assistance notice] as a guide;

Decides that [financial and economic sanctions, and travel ban, established by the Security Council] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by [Committee established by the Security Council to pilot and oversee the implementation of Security Council sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], and decides that such acts include: (a) acting in violation of the measures taken by Member States [for the implementation of the Security Council-established sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country]; (b) being political and military leaders of foreign armed groups operating in [affected country] who impede the disarmament and the voluntary repatriation or resettlement of combatants belonging to those groups; (c) being political and military leaders of [affected country’s] militias, including those receiving support from outside [affected country], who impede the participation of their combatants in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes;

Decides that the measures imposed by [paragraph of resolution providing for arms embargo in relation to the situation in affected country] shall not apply to: … (c) supplies of arms and related lethal materiel to [national security forces], intended solely for the support of or use in the [national] process of SSR, as notified in advance to the Committee established by [the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime], except for those

S/RES/2293 (2016), op. 7 (a) to (c)

S/RES/2219 (2015), op. 4 (c)
arms and related lethal materiel which are set out in the Annex of this resolution, which require the advance approval of the Committee established [the Security Council to oversee the implementation of the relevant sanctions regime]

Decides that the measures imposed by [paragraph of previous resolution imposing travel ban on individuals and entities listed by the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] shall not apply as per the criteria set out in [paragraph of previous resolution providing for the possibility for the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee to authorize listed individuals to travel by way of exception, on a case by case basis, inter alia when it determines that the travel is for the purpose of participating in efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave violations of human rights or international humanitarian law]

Decides that the measures referred to in [paragraph of the resolution providing for individual targeted measures] shall apply to the following individuals, and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the Committee: (b) Political and military leaders of foreign armed groups operating in [affected country] who impede the disarmament and the voluntary repatriation or resettlement of combatants belonging to those groups; (c) Political and military leaders of [national] militias, including those receiving support from outside [affected country], who impede the participation of their combatants in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes; … (h) Individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity; … (j) Individuals or entities providing financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of a designated individual or entity

H. Media and information

Protection of journalists

… condemning harassment, targeting and censorship of … journalists, …

… notes with concern the continued restrictions on freedom of media, including attacks against journalists by terrorist as well as extremist and criminal groups …

Reiterating its grave concern at the current security situation in [affected country] as a result of the continuing presence of and threat by [armed groups], involving … the threat to the safety of journalists, media professionals, and associated personnel,

Strongly condemning all violations and abuses of human rights in [affected country], whoever perpetrates them, including those involving … harassment and intimidation of civil society organizations and journalists,

… recalling in this regard its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to

S/RES/2198 (2015), op. 4
S/RES/2136 (2014), op. 4 (b), (c), (h) and (j)
S/RES/2406 (2018), pp. 16
S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 37
S/RES/2367 (2017), pp. 4
S/RES/2303 (2016), pp. 6
S/RES/2258 (2015), pp. 8
S/RES/2249 (2015), pp. 6
S/RES/2241 (2015), pp. 10
S/RES/2222 (2015), pp. 4, 6, 7, and op. 4, 6, 7, 8, and 13; S/RES/2165 (2014), pp. 12; S/RES/2145 (2014), op. 42; S/RES/2096 (2013), op. 42; S/PRST/2013/2, para. 16; S/RES/1975 (2011), op. 9; and

the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel,

Recalls in this regard that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel engaged in dangerous professional missions in areas of armed conflict shall be considered as civilians and shall be respected and protected as such, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status as civilians. This is without prejudice to the right of war correspondents accredited to the armed forces to the status of prisoners of war provided for in article 4.A.4 of the Third Geneva Convention.

Condemns all violations and abuses committed against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in situations of armed conflict, and calls upon all parties to armed conflict to bring an end to such practices.

Deeply concerned at the frequency of acts of violence in many parts of the world against journalists, media professionals, and associated personnel in armed conflict, in particular deliberate attacks in violation of international humanitarian law.

demands … the release of all arbitrarily detained persons starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people and including United Nations personnel and journalists;

Recalls the obligation of … Government … with respect to the protection of journalists, the prevention of violence against them, and the fight against impunity for perpetrators of such acts;

Further condemning acts of violence and intimidation committed by the authorities [of the affected country] against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel and urging these authorities to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law as outlined in [relevant resolution].

Recalls … that media equipment and installations constitute civilian objects, and in this respect shall not be the object of attack or of reprisals, unless they are military objectives.

Urges States and all other parties to an armed conflict to do their utmost to prevent violations of international humanitarian law against civilians, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.

Countering incitement to violence

Calling upon all parties to continue to … exercise maximum restraint in their actions and statements, to refrain from provocations such as violence and violent speeches, so as not to further inflame the situation,

Taking note of [UN Mission] and Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights report on the Freedom of Expression in [affected country], condemning the use of media to broadcast hate speech and transmit messages instigating violence against a particular ethnic group, a practice that has the potential to
play a significant role in promoting mass violence and exacerbating conflict, and calling on [Government of affected country] to immediately condemn and counter increasing hate speech and ethnic violence and to promote reconciliation among its people, including through a process of justice and accountability.

Condemns all acts of incitement to violence, in particular on an ethnic or religious basis, that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country] and decides that individuals and entities who commit such acts and then engage in or provide support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country] could meet the designation criteria specified in [paragraph of Security Council resolution providing for the imposition of Security Council sanctions on individuals and entities listed by relevant Security Council sanctions Committee as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of affected country];

S/RES/2399 (2018), op. 22

S/RES/2226 (2015), op. 19 (i)

S/PRST/2017/13, para. 3

S/RES/2327 (2016), op. 7 (b) (iii)


[pp. 7] Condemning in the strongest terms incitement to ethnic and religious hatred and violence ... [op. 6] Demands that all militias and armed groups ... cease ... incitement to hatred and violence, ... and urges all political and institutional actors in [affected country] to strongly condemn and hinder such acts;

The Security Council expresses further grave concern over accounts of inter-communal violence and calls upon [Government of affected country], to take all necessary measures to counter incitement to violence or hatred and restore peace and inter-communal harmony through dialogue, a comprehensive reconciliation process and by respecting the rule of law.

The Security Council strongly condemns all public statements, coming from in or outside the country, that incite violence or hatred towards different groups in [affected country’s] society, including calls for forced impregnation of women and girls. It ... and calls on [Government of affected country] to ensure that those responsible for such acts are held accountable. It strongly urges [Government of affected country] and all parties to cease and reject any kind of violence and condemn any public statement inciting violence or hatred,

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: ... (b) [(c) in 2406] Monitoring, and investigating human rights: ... (iii) To monitor, investigate and report on incidents of hate speech and incitement to violence in cooperation with the UN Special Adviser on the Prevention of Genocide;


Strongly condemning all public statements, coming from in or outside the country, that incite violence or hatred towards different groups in [affected country’s] society,

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: ... (i) Public information ... – To monitor any public incidents of incitement to hatred, intolerance and violence, and bring to the attention of the Council all individuals identified as instigators of political violence, and to keep the Committee
established [by the Security Council to oversee the implementation of sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] informed of any significant developments in this regard, when appropriate.

Reaffirming its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, and condemning the use of the media to incite violence, genocide, crimes against humanity and other serious violations of international humanitarian law.

Strongly condemning … the incitement to commit [violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights], further condemning harassment and targeting of … journalists …

Decides that [affected States] shall take the following actions with immediate effect unless otherwise specified below: (vi) Immediately cease hostile propaganda and inflammatory statements in the media …

Condemning unequivocally all provocative action and statements that constitute incitement to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence made by any party, Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanction] Committee … who are determined to be, among other things: (e) Inciting publicly hatred and violence …

Urges every [citizen of the affected State] to refrain from any call for hatred, intolerance and violence, notes with interest that in his report … the Secretary-General encouraged the Security Council to impose targeted sanctions against media actors who fan political tension and incite violence and reiterates that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures …, including among other things against persons who are determined to be a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country] or to be publicly inciting hatred and violence.

Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, further reaffirms the need to bring to justice, in accordance with applicable international law, individuals who incite such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcast inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law.

Decides that all States shall take the necessary measures, for a period of twelve months, to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons … who constitute a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected State], [including] any other person who incites publicly hatred and violence … provided that nothing in this paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse entry into its territory to its own nationals.
Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, further reaffirms the need to bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law.

S/RES/1296 (2000), op. 17

The Security Council calls upon [Government of affected country] to urgently grant domestic and international media organisations full and unhindered access to [affected area] and throughout the country and to ensure the safety and security of media personnel.

S/PRST/2017/22, para. 19
See also, for example, S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 37; S/RES/2279 (2016), op. 4; S/RES/1738 (2006), op. 8

Welcomes the steps made by the Government of [affected country] to withdraw some media and civil society organizations bans, cancel some arrest warrants and release a number of detainees, and urges the Government of [affected country] to urgently fulfil the remaining commitments it announced on [date] and to re-open all media outlets and release all political detainees;

S/RES/2303 (2016), op. 3

Recalls also that media equipment and installations constitute civilian objects, and in this respect shall not be the object of attack or of reprisals, unless they are military objectives

S/RES/2222 (2015), op. 10

Urges all parties involved in situations of armed conflict to respect the professional independence and rights of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as civilians

S/RES/2222 (2015), op. 9

Affirms that the work of a free, independent and impartial media constitutes one of the essential foundations of a democratic society, and thereby can contribute to the protection of civilians

S/RES/2222 (2015), op. 2

Recognizing that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel can play an important role in protection of civilians and conflict prevention by acting as an early warning mechanism in identifying and reporting potential situations that could result in genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity


Affirms that, where appropriate, United Nations peacekeeping missions should include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law, including peace education and children’s protection, while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations, and further affirms that, where appropriate, regional peacekeeping operations should be encouraged to include such mass-media components.

S/RES/1296 (2000), op. 18

II. Specific protection concerns arising from security council discussions on children affected by armed conflict

Express concern at acts, threats or situations of

S/RES/2427 (2018), op. 1 and op. 16
See also, for example, S/RES/2427 (2018), op. 12 and op. 15;
as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other forms of sexual violence, abductions, attacks against schools and hospitals as well as denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict and all other violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, committed against children in situations of armed conflict … [op. 16] Expresses deep concern at the military use of schools in contravention of applicable international law, recognizing that such use may render schools legitimate targets of attack, thus endangering children’s and teachers’ safety as well as children’s education …

[pp. 16] Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving … rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, … and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals, medical facilities and transports], … by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations [pp. 21] Expressing serious and urgent concern … that half of the country’s children are out of school, …

[pp. 18] Reiterating its grave concern over the abduction of children in situations of armed conflict, the majority of which are perpetrated by non-State armed groups, recognizing that abductions occur in a variety of settings, including schools, further recognizing that abduction often precedes or follows other abuses and violations of applicable international law against children, including those involving recruitment and use, killing and maiming, as well as rape and other forms of sexual violence, which may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity, and calling on all Member States to hold perpetrators of abductions accountable, [op. 18] Strongly condemns violations of international law, especially those which affect children in situations of armed conflict, including those involving … trafficking in persons;

Notes concern over increasing child casualties and recruitment and use of children and the need for protection of schools and hospitals, reiterates its strong condemnation of all violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice,

[para. 9] The Security Council expresses deep concern about the high number of children killed or maimed, including as a direct or indirect result of hostilities between parties to armed conflict and of incidents of indiscriminate attacks against civilian populations, including those involving aerial bombardment, … [para. 13] The Security Council reiterates its deep concern about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals, and protected persons in relation to them as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks …
Recalling all its resolutions on children and armed conflict that call for the protection of children affected by armed conflicts; condemning all violations and abuses against children in armed conflict and noting in particular that the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law by parties to armed conflict can be associated with trafficking in persons; expressing grave concern over the high numbers of girls and boys among persons trafficked in armed conflict and their heightened vulnerability to violations and abuses, including girls and boys who are forcibly displaced by armed conflict, particularly when separated from their families or caregivers,

Expresses its strong concern about the recruitment and use of children by [armed groups] in [affected country], in particular the use of children in suicide attacks, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including those involving killing and maiming of children, rape and other forms of sexual violence against children, abduction of children, denial of humanitarian access, and attacks against schools, education and health-care facilities, including the burning and forced closure of schools, and the intimidation, abduction and killing of education personnel, particularly those attacks targeting girls’ education by illegal armed groups, including [armed group], and noting, in this context, the listing of [armed groups] in the annex of the report of the Secretary-General on Children and Armed Conflict [reference], and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice;

Gravely concerned by the detrimental effects of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on children in armed conflict, in particular due to recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict, as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions, and attacks on schools and hospitals in violation of international law

Expressing grave concern over reports of the use of child soldiers by [armed groups in affected country] and government forces

Condemning strongly all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving ... killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, attacks against schools and hospitals, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law

Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including gender-based violence, rape and other forms of sexual violence, and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law such as those involving their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abduction and attacks against schools and hospitals, strongly urges the
Government to the fully and immediately implement its action plan to end and prevent child recruitment signed on [date] further strongly urges the opposition forces to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end grave violations against children signed on [date], and calls for specific and time bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolutions 1960 and 2106.

Remaining greatly concerned by the humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population, in particular in [area in affected country], and the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international law, condemning in particular those involving ... widespread sexual and gender-based violence, systematic recruitment and use of children by certain parties to the conflict, ... and recognizing their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in [affected country].

Reiterates its deep concern about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals, and protected persons in relation to them as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks and urges all parties to armed conflict to refrain from actions that impede children’s access to education and to health services.

Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, and relevant Security Council resolutions.

Recalling that all parties to armed conflict must comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Convention on the Rights of the Child and its Optional Protocol on the involvement of Children in armed conflict, as well as the Geneva Conventions of 12th August 1949 and the Additional Protocols of 1977.

[pp. 21] ... calling on all parties to respect the civilian character of schools in accordance with international humanitarian law ... [op. 63] Reiterates that [affected country’s] authorities have primary responsibility to protect civilians in [affected country], recalls its past resolutions on ... Children and armed conflicts, ... calls upon [UN Mission] and all military forces in [affected country] to take them into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law ...

... calling on all parties to respect the civilian character of schools as such in accordance with international humanitarian law and to cease unlawful and arbitrary detention of all children, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to [all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law] and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,

[op. 34] ... emphasizes the vital importance of the rule of law and of security forces complying with obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law as applicable in particular with respect to ending and
preventing recruitment and use of children in armed conflict; [op. 53] … calling on [Government of affected country] to implement fully the Convention of the Rights of the Child 1989,

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all violations and abuses against children and that [Government of affected country] hold perpetrators accountable …

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [specific armed groups elements], to end all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals …

Recalling the obligations of all parties to armed conflict applicable to them under international humanitarian law and human rights law, emphasizing that no child should be deprived of his or her liberty unlawfully or arbitrarily and calling on all Parties to conflict to cease unlawful or arbitrary detention as well as torture or other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment imposed on children during their detention

Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law such as those involving their recruitment and use, killing and maiming, abduction and attacks against schools and hospitals …

Reiterates its demands that all armed groups, in particular [armed groups] elements, prevent and end the recruitment and use of children, that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed groups

… The Council calls upon all parties to armed conflict to put an end to [attacks against schools, threats and attacks against teachers and other protected persons in relation to schools, and the use of schools for military purposes] and to refrain from attacks against teachers and other protected persons in relation to schools, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status of civilians.

Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk,

[D]emands … that all armed groups … immediately stop recruiting and using children and release all children associated with them.
Calls upon all parties concerned to abide by the international obligations applicable to them relating to the protection of children affected by armed conflict as well as the concrete commitments they have made to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, to UNICEF and other United Nations agencies and to cooperate fully with the United Nations peacekeeping missions and United Nations country teams … in the follow-up and implementation of these commitments.

[Re]iterates its call on parties to armed conflict [listed in the relevant Secretary-General’s report] that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and to address all violations and abuses against children in close cooperation with the [Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Children and Armed Conflict], as well as with UNICEF and the UN Country Task Forces on Monitoring and Reporting.

Accountability for perpetrators of grave violations against children

Stressing the importance of accountability for all violations and abuses against children in armed conflict and calls on all States to continue to address impunity by efforts to strengthen national accountability mechanisms, including building investigative and prosecutorial capacities, ensuring that those responsible for violations and abuses against children are brought to justice and held accountable without undue delay, including through timely and systematic investigation and prosecution, the results of which are made public, and ensure that all victims have access to justice as well as to the medical and support services that they need;

… calls for those responsible [for all violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict] to be brought to justice, and in this context, requests [UN Mission] to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including … actions to promote accountability …

… calls upon [affected country’s] Authorities to swiftly investigate alleged [violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law] in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

[para. 14] … (c) Urges Member States to ensure that attacks on schools in contravention of international humanitarian law are investigated and those responsible duly prosecuted; … [para. 18] The Security Council emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes including when perpetrated against children and takes notes in this regard of the contribution of the international criminal justice
system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialized chambers in national
tribunals.

… The Security Council … expresses concern about attacks, in contravention of
applicable international law, against schools and hospitals and calls for respect
to the civilian character of schools, in accordance with international
humanitarian law …

… calling on all Member States to hold perpetrators of [child] abductions
accountable,

[pp. 21] Calling for all those responsible for violations of international
humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights including those
involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-
base violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held
accountable, [op. 12] … reiterates that those responsible [for violations of
international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and
abuses of human rights, including sexual and gender-based violence and large-
scale recruitment of children] will be held accountable;

Emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to
investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against
humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children
and highlights in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court,
in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal
jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute

Recalling the responsibility of all Member States to comply with their respective
obligations to end impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible
for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes
perpetrated against children and noting that the fight against impunity for the
most serious crimes of international concern committed against children has
been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes by the
International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals and specialized
chambers in national tribunals

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [armed
group] elements and [armed group] elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all
violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable
international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and
sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and
hospitals and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly
alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to
ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the
security sector
… calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the … government [of the affected country] in its efforts to end impunity for such violations

S/RES/2144 (2014), op. 2

… Urges Member States to ensure that attacks on schools in contravention of international humanitarian law are investigated and those responsible duly prosecuted

S/RES/2143 (2014), op. 18 (c)

Stresses the need to exclude genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children from amnesty laws and other similar provisions and strongly encourages concerned States to establish a vetting mechanism to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are not included in the ranks of the army or other security forces

S/RES/2143 (2014), op. 11


The Security Council stresses further that the fight against impunity and to ensure accountability for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children has been strengthened through the work on and prosecution of these crimes in the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals as well as specialised chambers in national tribunals. The Security Council highlights in this regard the contribution of the International Criminal Court, in accordance with the principle of complementarity to national criminal jurisdictions as set out in the Rome Statute, towards holding accountable those responsible for such crimes. In this regard, the Security Council reiterates its call on the importance of State cooperation with these courts and tribunals in accordance with the States’ respective obligations.

S/PRST/2013/8, para. 15

Stressing the need for alleged perpetrators of crimes against children in situations of armed conflict to be brought to justice through national justice systems and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals in order to end impunity,

S/RES/2068 (2012), pp. 10

[C]alls upon concerned Member States to take decisive and immediate action against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, and further calls upon them to bring to

justice those responsible for such violations that are prohibited under applicable international law, including with regard to recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, attacks on schools and/or hospitals, attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals through national justice systems, and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals, with a view to ending impunity for those committing crimes against children.

[op. 10] … requests Member States, United Nations peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions and United Nations country teams, and calls on regional and subregional bodies, within their respective mandates and in close cooperation with the Governments of the countries concerned, to establish appropriate strategies and coordination mechanisms for information exchange and cooperation on child protection concerns, in particular on cross-border issues, … [op. 16] … (a) Urges all parties to armed conflict to respect the civilian character of schools in accordance with international humanitarian law; (b) Encourages Member States to take concrete measures to deter the use of schools by armed forces and non-State armed groups in contravention of applicable international law; (c) Urges Member States to ensure that attacks on schools in contravention of international humanitarian law are investigated and those responsible duly prosecuted; (d) Calls upon United Nations country-level task forces to enhance the monitoring and reporting on the military use of schools; [op. 25] Urges concerned Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection and ensure that the specific needs of girls and boys are fully taken into account, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, including on the handover of children to relevant civilian child protection actors, the establishment of child protection units in national security forces, and the strengthening of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment, while stressing in the latter regard the importance of ensuring universal birth registration, including late birth registration which should remain an exception; [op. 29] … calls on Member States that have not yet done so to ratify [the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the involvement of children in armed conflict];

Decides further that the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and [UN Mission], at the request of [Government of affected country], … shall … (f) … assist [Government of affected country] and United Nations Country Team efforts to strengthen child protection, including the rehabilitation and reintegration of children;

[op. 13] Underlines the importance of swift implementation of [plans to redesign security sector architecture in affected country], in order to develop [affected country]-led security institutions and forces, both military and civilian, that are capable, affordable, acceptable and accountable with the ability to provide security and protection to the people of [affected country], in particular to deliver effective security and protection for women, children and persons in

S/RES/2241 (2018), op. 2 (f)

See also, for example, S/RES/2427 (2018), op. 2 (f) and op. 33; S/RES/2416 (2018), op. 28; S/RES/2409 (2018), op. 36 (i) (b); S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 33; S/RES/2382 (2017), op. 13; S/RES/2378 (2017), pp. 11; S/RES/2372 (2017), op. 14 and op. 22; S/RES/2364 (2017), op. 20 (c) (ii) and (f) (ii), op. 29, and op. 40; S/RES/2363 (2017), op. 15 (a) (i), (ix), (x) and (xi); S/RES/2333 (2016), op. 11; S/RES/2327 (2016), op. 24; S/RES/2301 (2016), op. 33 (a) (ii); S/RES/2297 (2016), op. 43; S/RES/2296 (2016), op. 31; S/RES/2284 (2016), op. 15 (d); S/RES/2277 (2016), op. 29 (a) and op. 37; S/RES/2275 (2016), op. 21; S/RES/2274 (2016), op. 40; S/RES/2252 (2015), op. 8 (a) (i) and (v), and op. 8 (b) (ii); S/RES/2241 (2015), op. 27; S/RES/2228 (2015), op. 25; S/RES/2227 (2015), op. 14 (d), (iii); S/RES/2225 (2015), op. 1, op. 6, op. 13 and op. 17; S/RES/2223 (2015), op. 4 (a) (i) and op. 22; S/RES/2217 (2015), op. 5, 32 (a), (ii) and (e), (ii), and op. 39; S/RES/2121 (2013), op. 15; S/RES/2216 (2015), op. 1 (g); S/RES/2190 (2014), op. 10 (e), (i); S/RES/2187 (2014), op. 4 (a) (i) and (b) (ii); S/RES/2185, pp. 28; S/RES/2164 (2014), op. 13 (a), (iii) and (c), (vi); S/RES/2162 (2014),
vulnerable situations, as part of a comprehensive approach to security, and emphasises the vital importance of the rule of law and civilian oversight of security forces complying with international humanitarian and human rights law as applicable, in particular with respect to ending and preventing recruitment, re-recruitment and the use of children in armed conflict;[\text{op. 27}] ... calling on [Government of affected country] to implement fully the Convention of the Rights of the Child 1989, and the Action Plans signed in [year], the recently adopted [order applicable to affected country’s armed forces on the protection of children before, during and after operations] and Standard Operating Procedures on the handover of children,] and underscores the need to strengthen the legal and operational framework for the protection of children, including by ratification of or accession to its Optional Protocols;

... strongly urges all parties to the conflict to implement the actions called for in [relevant Conclusions adopted by Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict], including the immediate release of all children in their ranks, welcomes the recent release of children by some groups, calls on all armed groups to swiftly release other children in their ranks ...

... requests [UN Mission] to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including engagement with [Government of affected country] to fully implement [relevant action plan and road map for implementation], and actions to address other violations and abuses, including sexual violence against children, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to give priority to the child protection activities and capacity of [UN Mission] and to include in his future reports the matter of children and armed conflict in the country in line with the relevant Security Council resolutions;

[op. 42] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks: (a) Protection of civilians ... (iii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of Child Protection Advisers, Women Protection Advisers and Gender Advisers; ... [op. 50] Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [affected country’s authorities] in ensuring that the protection of children’s rights is taken into account, inter alia, in DDR and DDR/R processes and in SSR in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

Urges the full implementation of [directive applicable to military component of Security Council-authorized regional Mission], in particular on the protection of children’s rights during and after operations and to comply with the standard operating procedures for the reception and handover of children separated from armed groups in [affected country] signed by [Government of affected country];

... urges all parties to the conflict to implement the conclusions on Children and Armed Conflict agreed by the Security Council Working Group on Armed Conflict.
Conflict, adopted on [date]; and requests the Secretary-General to ensure: (a) continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in [area of affected country] including through the deployment of Child Protection Advisers and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; and (b) continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of [existing action plans to prevent and put an end to grave violations against children], in accordance with resolution 1612 (2005) and subsequent resolutions on children and armed conflict;

Reaffirms that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians and recognizes the important role that United Nations Police Components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including in preventing … violations and abuses against children in the context of conflict and post-conflict situations, … and in this regard … (c) Reiterates that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and build peace and of capacity-building efforts in support of host-State police, law enforcement agencies and, where appropriate, juvenile justice systems; underscoring in this regard the importance of specialized predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and on appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as monitoring and reporting on violations and abuses committed against children, and stressing the importance of enhancing coordination between Police Components and Child Protection Advisers as well as Gender and Women Protection Advisers as outlined in all relevant United Nations Security Council resolutions;

… demands that all relevant parties … take special measures to protect children.

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks … (b) Promotion and protection of human rights … (ii) To monitor, help investigate and report on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including rape and other forms of sexual violence in armed conflict

Decides that until [date], the mandate of [UN mission] shall be the following: … (d) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law … – To support efforts by [affected country’s] authorities to strengthen [affected country’s] national capacities to promote and protect human rights, with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women;

Decides that the mandate of UN Mission shall be as follows, and authorizes UN Mission to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: … (b) Monitoring and investigating human rights: (ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against

S/RES/2284 (2016), op. 15 (d)
S/RES/2241 (2015), op. 4 (b) (ii)
S/PRST/2017/21, para. 6
S/RES/2301 (2016), op. 33 (b) (ii)
S/RES/2382 (2017), op. 6 (c)
children and women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for violations against children;

Reiterates its requests to the Secretary-General to continue to submit comprehensive annual reports to the Council on the implementation of its resolutions and Presidential statements on children and armed conflict and to ensure that in all his reports on country-specific situations the matter of children and armed conflict is included as specific aspect of the report;

Urges for the immediate, safe and unconditional release of abducted children by all Parties to conflict and encourages Member States, United Nations entities, and regional and sub-regional organizations to undertake relevant efforts to obtain the safe release of abducted children, including through establishing standard operating procedures on the handover of children to relevant civilian child protection actors, as well as to seek to ensure their family reunification, rehabilitation and reintegration;

Recalls paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001) and requests the Secretary-General also to include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law, in patterns of abduction of children in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001);

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [armed group] elements and [armed group] elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly allegations of violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of [affected country] in ensuring that the protection of children’s rights is taken into account, inter alia, in DDR processes and in SSR as well as during interventions leading to the separation of children from [national army] and armed groups in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children, including those involving detention, including temporary, of children by [national army].
Decides to extend [UN Mission]’s mandate for a period of [duration] as follows: S/RES/2158 (2014), op. 1 (d), (ii) and (iv), and (e), (ii)

… (d) To help build the capacity of the … Government of [affected country] to: S/RES/2143 (2014), op. 25

… (ii) Promote child protection and to implement the relevant … Government action plans on children and armed conflict, including through the provision of Child Protection Advisers; (iv) Strengthen [affected country]’s justice institutions and to help ensure accountability in particular with respect to crimes against women and children (c) To monitor, help investigate and report to the Council on, and help prevent: (ii) Any violations or abuses committed against children in [affected country]

Encourages pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements to help address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children, invites them to continue the mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning, the development and expansion of guidelines to protect children affected by armed conflict as well as the training of personnel and the inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations, and reiterates its call for the establishment of child protection mechanisms within their secretariats, including through the appointment of child protection focal points

Urges all United Nations entities, including peacekeeping missions, political missions, peacebuilding offices, United Nations offices, agencies, funds and programmes to give full attention to violations against children in the application of the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces

S/RES/2143 (2014), op. 21

Recommends that Member States include child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate; recommends further that United Nations entities and United Nations peacekeeping troop and police-contributing countries undertake targeted and operational trainings for the preparation of United Nations mission personnel including troop and police contingents on their contribution in preventing violations against children so as to give all mission personnel the ability to effectively recognize, report and respond to violations and abuses committed against children and to successfully support child protection activities for better implementation of their respective mandates

S/RES/2143 (2014), op. 20

Urges further all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities, as well as financial institutions to support, as appropriate, bearing in mind national ownership, the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions and local civil society networks for advocacy, protection and rehabilitation of children affected by armed conflict as well as national accountability mechanisms, including building investigative and prosecutorial capacities and the adoption of legislation criminalizing violations and abuses committed against children affected by armed conflict

S/RES/2143 (2014), op. 14
... further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in United Nations system activities in the [affected country] including through the continued deployment of child protection advisors within [the Mission], and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children, and welcomes the work of the United Nations country task force on the monitoring and reporting mechanism established in [month / year];

The Security Council reaffirms the important role being played by child protection advisers in peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions deployed in line with the Council’s relevant country-specific resolutions and in accordance with the Department of Peacekeeping Operations’ (DPKO) Policy Directive on Mainstreaming the Protection Rights and Wellbeing of Children affected by Armed Conflict and in this regard expresses its intention to further strengthen provisions for the protection of children in all mandates of relevant United Nations peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions, including through ensuring the consistent deployment of child protection advisors.

Recalls paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001) and requests the Secretary-General to also include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law: (a) in recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals (b) in recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses committed against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001).

Stresses the responsibility of the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, consistent with their respective mandates, to ensure effective follow-up to Security Council resolutions on children and armed conflict, to monitor and report progress to the Secretary-General in close cooperation with his Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict and ensure a coordinated response to issues related to children and armed conflict.

Requests the Secretary-General to include more systematically in his reports on children and armed conflict specific information regarding the implementation of the [Security Council’s] Working Group [on Children And Armed Conflict] recommendations.

Requests the Secretary-General to continue to take the necessary measures including, where applicable, to bring the monitoring and reporting mechanism to its full capacity, to allow for prompt advocacy and effective response to all violations and abuses committed against children and to ensure that information collected and communicated by the mechanism is accurate, objective, reliable and verifiable.
The Security Council reiterates the need for stronger focus by all parties concerned, including Governments and the donor community, on the long-term effects of armed conflict on children and the impediments to their full rehabilitation and reintegration into their families and communities, through, inter alia, addressing the need for providing appropriate health care, enhancing their exchange of information about programmes and best practices, and ensuring the availability of adequate resources, funding and technical assistance to support national strategies or action plans in the area of child protection and welfare, and community-based programmes, bearing in mind the ‘Paris principles to protect children from unlawful recruitment by armed forces or groups’, with a view to ensuring the long-term sustainability and success of their programmatic response to the release, rehabilitation and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups.

**Action plans and specific, time-bound commitments**

[op. 17] Welcomes the progress made in the implementation of the Action Plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children by [defense forces of affected country] and the subsequent delisting of [defense forces of affected country] for child recruitment and use, and calls upon [Government of affected country] to urgently ensure the gains of this Action plan are sustained and to take all necessary steps to end and prevent violations and abuses against children, … [op. 37] Further authorizes [UN Mission] to pursue the following tasks, in a streamlined and sequenced manner, and in support of the strategic priorities identified above: (i) Stabilisation and DDR … (b) Continue to collaborate with [Government of affected country] in the swift and vigorous implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by [affected country’s armed forces], and continue dialogue with all listed parties to obtain further commitments and work towards the development and implementation of action plans to prevent and end violations and abuses against children;

… requests [UN Mission] to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including engagement with [Government of affected country] to fully implement the [action plan for the prevention of underage recruitment] and [road map for the implementation of the action plan], …;

Welcoming the signing of an action plan to end and prevent recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by [armed group] and the United Nations in [month/ year], and calling for its full and immediate implementation, and encouraging the immediate development and implementation of an action plan by [other armed groups] and the United Nations to prevent the unlawful recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children,

[op. 11] Welcomes the progress made to date by [Government of affected country] on ending the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, urges [Government of affected country] to continue the full implementation and
dissemination throughout the military chain of command, including in remote areas, of its commitments made in the action plan signed with the United Nations, and for the protection of girls and boys from sexual violence …

Welcoming the progress achieved by [Government of affected country], including [dedicated institution], to cooperate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, and [UN Mission], to implement the action plans to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by [defense forces of affected country], and to combat impunity for sexual violence in conflict, including sexual violence committed by [defense forces of affected country],

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all violations and abuses against children, and develop and implement concrete and time-bound action plans to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law; welcomes the Government’s adoption of an Action Plan for the Protection of Children from Violations in Armed Conflict and urges the Government to implement this Action Plan in full; and requests the Secretary-General to ensure: (a) continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in [region of affected country]; and (b) continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of the aforementioned action plans, in accordance with resolution 1612 (2005) and subsequent resolutions on children and armed conflict;

… strongly urges the Government to fully and immediately implement its revised action plan to end and prevent violations committed against children, and further strongly urges [armed groups] to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end violations and abuses against children signed on [date]

… strongly urges the Government to fully and immediately implement its revised action plan to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children, as recommitted to on [date], and its military order of [date] prohibiting [national army] to attack, occupy or use for any purposes schools, school buildings or property, takes note of the [date] national launch of the campaign “Children, Not Soldiers” by the Government, and further strongly urges the opposition forces to fully and immediately implement their commitment to end grave violations against children signed on [date]

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including [armed group] and [armed group] elements, to issue clear orders prohibiting all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals and further calls upon [national authorities] to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged violations and abuses in
order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector.

... stresses the importance of implementing Security Council resolution 1612 (2005) on children and armed conflict and subsequent resolutions, supports the decree by the Minister of the Interior reaffirming the ... Government’s commitment to preventing violations of the rights of the child dated [date], welcomes the progress made on the implementation of the Action Plan, and its annex, on children associated with the [national army], signed in [month / year], in particular the establishment of the [national] Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee on Children and Armed Conflict, the appointment of a focal point on child protection, and the endorsement by the ... Government [of affected country] of a roadmap to accelerate compliance with the Action Plan, calls for the full implementation of the provisions of the plan, in close cooperation with [UN Mission], and requests the Secretary-General to continue to give priority to the child protection activities and capacity of [UN Mission] and continue to include in his future reports the matter of children and armed conflict in the country in line with the relevant Security Council resolutions.

Expresses its concern that children continue to be recruited and used in violation of applicable international law by armed groups, and the [national] Government forces, and calls for continued national efforts to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children, including through the signing and implementation by the [national] Government of the action plan to halt and prevent the recruitment and use of children in the government forces of [affected country], in line with the Security Council resolutions 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011), and urges armed groups to allow the United Nations personnel safe and unhindered access to territories under their control for monitoring and reporting purposes.

 Welcomes the [date] signing of an action plan by the [National] authorities and the United Nations to eliminate the killing and maiming of children, noting that this is the first such action plan to be signed, and calls upon the [National] authorities to vigorously implement both this action plan and the [date] action plan on the recruitment and use of child soldiers ...
While noting that some parties to armed conflict have responded to its call upon them to prepare and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law; (a) Reiterates its call on parties to armed conflict listed in the annexes of the Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, action plans to halt recruitment and use of children and killing and maiming of children, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children; (b) Calls upon those parties that have existing action plans and have since been listed for multiple violations to prepare and implement separate action plans, as appropriate, to halt the killing and maiming of children, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children; (c) Calls upon those parties listed in the annexes of the Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict that commit, in contravention of applicable international law, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in situations of armed conflict, to prepare without delay, concrete time-bound action plans to halt those violations and abuses; (d) Further calls upon all parties listed in the annexes of the Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict, to address all other violations and abuses committed against children and undertake specific commitments and measures in this regard.

Calls upon the Government of the [affected country] and the [armed forces] to renew the action plan (signed between the UN and the armed forces …) to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers that expired in [date], and requests [the mission] to advise and assist the Government of the [affected country] in this regard; further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in UN system activities in the [affected country] and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children.

Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration of children

[op. 19] Stresses the need to pay particular attention to the treatment of children associated or allegedly associated with all non-state armed groups, including those who commit acts of terrorism, in particular by establishing standard operating procedures for the rapid handover of these children to relevant civilian child protection actors; [op. 24] Urges concerned Member States to mainstream child protection and ensure that the specific needs of girls and boys are fully taken into account at all stages of disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration processes (DDR), including through the development of a gender- and age-sensitive DDR process;

… calling on [Government of affected country] to implement fully the recently adopted … Standard Operating Procedures on the handover of children, …
… strongly urges all parties to the conflict to implement the actions called for in
[relevant Conclusions adopted by Security Council Working Group on Children
and Armed Conflict], including the immediate release of all children in their
ranks, welcomes the recent release of children by some groups, calls on all
armed groups to swiftly release other children in their ranks, … and underlines
the importance of [Government of affected country] providing timely and
appropriate reintegration and rehabilitation assistance to children affected by
armed conflict, while ensuring that the specific needs of girls as well as children
with disabilities are addressed, including access to health care, psychosocial
support, and education programmes that contribute to the well-being of children
and to sustainable peace and security, and calls on the international community
to assist these efforts;

Calling upon [affected country’s] authorities to continue their efforts to
implement transparent and inclusive measures that allow for stabilization and
reconciliation in [affected country], and … to carry out the inclusive and
effective disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation (DDRR) of
armed groups, including children formerly associated with them, and to prevent
the re-recruitment of the latter;

Underlines the need for [States contributing to regional operation] to take into
account the association of children with terrorist and transnational organized
criminal groups to protect and consider as victims children who have been
released or otherwise separated from those groups and to pay particular attention
to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with those
groups;

Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account child protection as a cross-
cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [affected country’s authorities]
in ensuring that the protection of children’s rights is taken into account, inter
alia, in DDR and DDR/R processes and in SSR in order to end and prevent
violations and abuses against children;

Stresses the need to pay particular attention to the treatment and reintegration of
women and children formerly associated with [armed groups], including through
the signing and implementing of protocols for the rapid handover of children
suspected of having association with [armed group] to relevant civilian child
protection actors, as well as access for child protection actors to all centres
holding children, in accordance with applicable international obligations, and
the best interests of the child;

Reiterates its demands that all parties protect and consider as victims those
children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and
armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the
protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces
and armed groups;

S/RES/2406 (2018), op. 25
S/RES/2211 (2015), op. 11, and 13 (c) and (d); S/RES/2198
(2014), op. 11; S/RES/2182 (2014), op. 35; S/RES/2164 (2014),
op. 13 (b), (iv); S/RES/2158 (2014), op. 13; S/RES/2149 (2014), op. 14
and 34; S/RES/2147 (2014), op. 28;
S/RES/2134 (2014), op. 8 and 23; S/RES/2127 (2013), op. 11 and 20;
S/RES/2100 (2013), op. 16; and S/RES/1919 (2010), op. 19
S/RES/2399 (2018), pp. 6
S/RES/2391 (2017), op. 19
S/RES/2387 (2017), op. 50
S/RES/2349 (2017), op. 30
S/RES/2301 (2016), op. 20
Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing tasks: (i) Protection of civilians

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing tasks: (i) Protection of civilians ...

(f) Provide good offices, advice and support to [Government of affected country], in close cooperation with other international partners, in the DDR of ...
... combatants [from affected country] not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights, into a peaceful civilian life in line with a community-based approach that is coordinated under the framework of [relevant strategy], while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups; (g) Provide support to the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration (DDRRR) process to return and reintegrate foreign combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights and their dependents to a peaceful civilian life in their country of origin, or a receptive third country while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

... encourages [Government of affected country] to consider measures that focus on the rehabilitation and reintegration for children formerly associated with armed forces and armed groups and to ensure they are treated in accordance with international juvenile justice standards, including as outlined in the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the International Covenant for Civil and Political Rights;

... calls upon all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and justice and security sector reform efforts to take into account the particular needs of women and children associated with armed forces and armed groups, with the participation of women, and to provide for their full access to these programmes inter alia, through consultation with civil society, including women’s organizations, as appropriate

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: ... (h) Disarmament, Demobilization, Reintegration (DDR) and Repatriation (DDRR) (i) To support [national authorities] in developing and implementing a revised strategy for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) and, in case of foreign elements, Repatriation (DDRR), of former combatants and armed elements to reflect new realities on the ground, while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups

... encouraging the Government of [neighboring country], with the assistance of relevant UN and international organizations, to continue to ensure that [those] combatants [who have fled to neighboring country] are permanently demobilized.
and are dealt with according to relevant international law including special attention to children and women among them.

Recognizing the crucial role of child protection advisers in mainstreaming child protection and leading monitoring, prevention and reporting efforts in relevant United Nations peacekeeping missions, political missions and peacebuilding offices in accordance with their mandate, including advice for and close cooperation and coordination between the missions, UNICEF and specialized NGOs for child demobilization and integration and prevention of recruitment.

The Security Council reiterates its call for the swift and full implementation of [relevant] conclusions of the working group on children and armed conflict … In this regard, the Council encourages those countries affected by [armed group] which have not yet done so to establish Standard Operating Procedures for the reception and handover of [armed group] children to civilian child protection actors.

Stresses that effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes for children, building on best practices identified by UNICEF and other relevant child protection actors, including the International Labour Organization, are crucial for the well-being of all children who, in contravention of applicable international law, have been recruited or used by armed forces and groups, are a critical factor for durable peace and security, and urges national Governments and donors to ensure that these community-based programmes receive timely, sustained and adequate resources and funding.

Child detention

[op. 20] Expresses grave concern at the use of detained children for information gathering purposes, and emphasizes that children who have been recruited in violation of applicable international law by armed forces and armed groups and are accused of having committed crimes during armed conflicts should be treated primarily as victims of violations of international law, and urges Member States to comply with applicable obligations under the Convention on the Rights of the Child, and encourages access for civilian child protection actors to children deprived of liberty for association with armed forces and armed groups;

[op. 21] Urges Member States to consider non-judicial measures as alternatives to prosecution and detention that focus on the rehabilitation and reintegration for children formerly associated with armed forces and armed groups taking into account that deprivation of liberty of children should be used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest appropriate period of time, as well as to avoid wherever possible the use of pretrial detention for children, and calls on Member States to apply due process for all children detained for association with armed forces and armed groups;

… calls upon [Government of affected country] to take all necessary steps … to ensure that children are not detained for their alleged association with armed groups and are handed over to child protection actors in line with [directives from relevant Ministry in affected country’s Government];

The Security Council emphasizes that no child should be deprived of his or her liberty unlawfully or arbitrarily and calls on all parties to conflict to cease unlawful or arbitrary detention as well as torture or other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment imposed on children during their detention, expresses grave concern at the use of detained children for information gathering purposes, and emphasizes that children who have been recruited in violation of applicable international law by armed forces and armed groups and are accused of having committed crimes during armed conflicts should be treated primarily as victims of violations of international law, and urges Member States to comply with applicable obligations under the Convention on the Rights of the Child, and encourages access for civilian child protection actors to children deprived of liberty for association with armed forces and armed groups.

Encourages [affected country’s] authorities to continue to implement justice reform by taking the necessary steps, including through ongoing support to [specific judicial body], to ensure the independence and effectiveness of the judicial institutions, and to continue to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison conditions and overcrowding, with special regard to women and children held in detention;

Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of [affected country’s] security sector in line with resolution 1325 (2000) and its successor resolutions on Women, Peace and Security through … training including on women’s and children’s rights [2405: and protection] in support of the implementation of [affected country’s]’s 1325 National Action Plan, …

Reaffirms that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians and recognizes the important role that United Nations Police Components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including in preventing … violations and abuses against children in the context of conflict and post-conflict situations, … and in this regard: (a) Urges Police-Contributing Countries to ensure that all deployed IPOs, FPUs and SPTs have undergone comprehensive training, including specific training on protection of civilians, sexual and gender based violence, as well as child protection, as a key part of their predeployment training, to successfully fulfil their mandates; … (c) … underscoring … the importance of specialized predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and on appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as monitoring and reporting on violations and abuses committed against children …

Welcomes the multilateral and bilateral support provided to the military efforts in [region] and encourages greater support to strengthen the operational capability of [regional military operation] to further [region]’s efforts to combat [armed groups], which may include … training, including on sexual and gender-based violence, gender and child protection;
… reiterates the importance for [Government of affected country] to ensure strict adherence by the defence and security forces, … to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for all of [affected country]’s security and law-enforcement agencies;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: …
(e) Reconstitution and reform of security institutions … to facilitate the provision of training, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions

Encourages police-contributing countries to provide all police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities in relation to sexual and gender-based violence and child protection, and further encourages relevant United Nations entities to make available appropriate guidance and training modules, including in particular the United Nations pre-deployment scenario-based training on prevention of sexual and gender-based violence and on children and armed conflict

Reiterating that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and build peace, reiterating in this regard the importance of providing United Nations Police Components with specialized pre-deployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and on appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as monitoring and reporting on violations and abuses committed against children …

… invites [pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements] to continue the mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning, the development and expansion of guidelines to protect children affected by armed conflict as well as the training of personnel and the inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations …

Encourages Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate …

Recommends that Member States include child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, as well as in military guidance as appropriate; recommends further that United Nations entities and United Nations peacekeeping troop and police-contributing countries undertake targeted and operational trainings for the preparation of United Nations mission personnel
including troop and police contingents on their contribution in preventing violations against children so as to give all mission personnel the ability to effectively recognize, report and respond to violations and abuses committed against children and to successfully support child protection activities for better implementation of their respective mandates

Underlining the importance of providing military, police and civilian peacekeepers with adequate pre-deployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection issues and on appropriate comprehensive prevention and protection responses

**Children and peace processes**

[pp. 10] Stressing the importance of giving due consideration to child protection issues from the early stages of all peace processes, in particular the integration of child protection provisions, as well as of peace agreements that put strong emphasis on the best interest of the child, the treatment of children separated from armed groups as victims and focus on family and community-based reintegration, [op. 23] Calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission and other parties concerned ... to ensure that the protection, rights, well-being and empowerment of children affected by armed conflict are fully incorporated and prioritized in all post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programs and strategies as well as in efforts on peacebuilding and sustaining peace and encourage and facilitate consideration of the views of children in these processes;

The Security Council underlines the importance of paying due attention to child protection concerns within peace and reconciliation efforts in [affected country] and calls on all parties to take the necessary measures to do so.

... encourages the efforts of [regional organization], [regional organization], and the United Nations to support implementation of the [peace agreement] by the parties and further urges them to ensure that child protection provisions are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements;

Continues to urge Member States, United Nations entities, regional and sub-regional organizations and other parties concerned to ensure that child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups, are integrated into all peace negotiations, ceasefire and peace agreements, and in provisions for ceasefire monitoring

The Security Council underlines the importance of engaging armed forces and armed groups on child protection concerns during peace talks and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities and other parties concerned to ensure that child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups, are integrated into all peace negotiations and peace agreements.
Calls on all concerned parties to ensure that the protection of children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement], and requests the Secretary-General to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children and continued dialogue with parties to the conflict towards the preparations of time-bound action plans to end recruitment and use of child soldiers and other violations against children.

Reiterates the Security Council’s readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses committed against children … and to consider including provisions pertaining to parties to armed conflict that engage in activities in violation of applicable international humanitarian law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflicts, when establishing, modifying or renewing the mandate of relevant sanctions regimes;

Decides that [travel ban established by the Security Council] shall apply to individuals, and [financial and economic sanctions established by the Security Council] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated for such measures by [Committee established by the Security Council to pilot and oversee the implementation of Security Council sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country] as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, the following actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of [affected country]: … (f) Planning, directing, or committing acts in [affected country] that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, including those involving the targeting of civilians, including women and children, through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, enforced disappearance, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge; (g) The use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in violation of applicable international law, in the context of the armed conflict in [affected country];

Demands that all armed groups cease immediately all forms of violence, including violations and abuses against children … and further demands that their members immediately and permanently … release children from their ranks, recalls in this regard [Security Council resolution renewing sanctions regime in relation to the situation in affected country, which provides that recruiting and using children in armed conflict in affected country in violation of international law shall be a listing criteria for the relevant Security Council sanctions Committee],

Decides that [Security Council-imposed travel ban and financial sanctions] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by the [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], and decides that such acts include: … (d) recruiting or using children in armed conflict in

Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law related to children

See also, for example, S/RES/2399 (2018), op. 9, op. 16, and op. 21 (d) and (h); S/RES/2340 (2017), op. 26; S/RES/2327 (2016), op. 3; S/RES/2293 (2016), op. 7 (a), (d), (e), (h) and (j); S/RES/2290 (2016), op. 8 and op. 8 (d), (e) and (h); S/RES/2374 (2017), op. 8 (f) and (g)

S/RES/1769 (2007), op. 17

S/RES/2427 (2018), op. 32

S/RES/2002 (2011), op. 1

S/RES/2078 (2012), op. 4


S/RES/1807 (2008), op. 7 (a), (d), (e), (h) and (j)

S/RES/2290 (2016), op. 8 and op. 8 (d), (e) and (h)

S/RES/2374 (2017), op. 8 (f) and (g)

S/RES/2241 (2015), op. 22;

S/RES/2206 (2015), op. 8;

S/RES/2078 (2012), op. 4;

S/RES/1998 (2011), op. 9;

S/RES/1807 (2008), op. 9;

S/RES/1807 (2008), op. 11;

S/RES/2198 (2015), op. 5 (d) and (e)
[affected country] in violation of applicable international law; (e) being involved in planning, directing, or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement, and attacks on schools and hospitals

Expresses deep concern that certain perpetrators persist in committing violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict in open disregard of its resolutions on the matter, and in this regard: … (b) Reiterates its readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators, taking into account relevant provisions of its resolutions 1539 (2004), 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011);

Reiterates its determination to ensure respect for its resolutions on children and armed conflict, and in this regard: (a) Welcomes the sustained activity and recommendations of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict as called for in paragraph 8 of its resolution 1612 (2005), and invites it to continue reporting regularly to the Security Council; (b) Requests enhanced communication between the Working Group and relevant Security Council Sanctions Committees, including through the exchange of pertinent information on violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict; (c) Reaffirms its intention to take action against persistent perpetrators in line with paragraph 9 of its resolution 1612 (2005).

[R]equests the Secretary-General also to include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law, in patterns of killing and maiming of children and/or rape and other sexual violence against children, in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of its resolution 1379 (2001).

III. Specific protection concerns arising from security council discussions on women affected by armed conflict

Express concern at acts, threats or situations of violence against women and girls, and condemn violations of international law involving women and girls

… condemning … the targeted and deliberate killings, in particular of women and girls, including high-level women officials and those promoting women’s rights …

Strongly condemns all terrorist attacks, violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights by [armed groups] in [region], including those involving killings and other violence against civilians, notably women and children… child, early and forced marriage, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual and gender-based violence, and recruitment and use of children, including increasingly the use of girls as suicide bombers, … and calls for those responsible for these acts to be held accountable, and brought to justice;
The Security Council … expresses deep alarm at the numerous and ongoing reports of sexual and gender-based violence … in violation of international law in [affected country]

Expresses its continued concern that women and girls in [affected country] continue to face a high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence,

Expressing serious concern that sexual and gender-based violence, especially against women and children, remains a substantial problem …

Strongly condemning all violations and abuses of human rights in [affected country], whoever perpetrates them, including those involving … sexual violence in the context of the political crisis …

[pp. 28] Recalling its resolutions 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006) and 1894 (2009) on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, expressing its grave concern with the high number of civilian casualties in [affected country], in particular women and children, the increasingly large majority of which are caused by [specific armed groups] and other violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, condemning … the targeted and deliberate killings, in particular of women and girls, including high-level women officials and those promoting women’s rights, … reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, … [op. 51] Recognizes that despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, are necessary to secure the rights and full participation of women and girls and to ensure that all women and girls in [affected country] are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of such violence and abuse are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, welcomes the publication, in [month/year], of the National Action Plan for the implementation of the Security Council resolution 1325 (2000), emphasizes the importance of maintaining adequate legislative protections for women, and of ensuring that women fleeing domestic violence are able to find safe and secure refuge, strongly condemns discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending schools, and stresses the importance of implementing Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013) and 2242 (2015) noting the mainstreaming commitments introduced therein, and welcomes in this regard the establishment in [month/year] of a new Trust Fund for Victims of Violence against Women by [Government of affected country] to support victims of violence against women;

Further expressing grave concern that the violent extremism and terrorism perpetrated by [armed group] in [affected country] has frequently targeted women and girls, and that [armed group] has committed serious human rights

S/PRST/2017/4, para. 3
S/RES/2333 (2016), op. 9
S/RES/2313 (2016), pp. 31
S/RES/2303 (2016), pp. 6
S/RES/2274 (2016), pp. 28 and op. 51
abuses, and violations of international humanitarian law against women and children, including those involving murder, kidnapping, hostage taking, enslavement, their sale into or otherwise forced marriage, human trafficking, rape, sexual slavery and other forms of sexual violence, and expressing grave concern at the recruitment and use of children by [armed group] and other armed groups in violation of international law

Expressing its concern that children have continued to be victims of abuses committed by armed elements of [armed group], and that women continue to be violently targeted and victims of sexual and gender-based violence in [affected country],

Condemning in the strongest terms abductions of women and children, expressing outrage at their exploitation and abuse, including rape, sexual abuse, forced marriage, committed by [armed group], and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with [armed group], and encouraging all state and non-state actors with evidence to bring it to the attention of the Council, along with any information that human trafficking may support the perpetrators financially

Strongly condemning reported and ongoing human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children, enforced disappearances, arbitrary arrests and detention, violence aimed at spreading terror among the civilian population, and attacks on schools, places of worship, hospitals, ... by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations ...

Expressing deep concern at the impact of deteriorating security on the civilian population, including the significant increase in population displacements in [year], and the consequent increase in humanitarian and protection needs, including related to sexual and gender-based violence ...

The Security Council reiterates with grave concern that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons fuel armed conflicts and have a disproportionate impact on violence perpetrated against women and girls, and exacerbate sexual and gender-based violence

Expressing deep concern at the full range of threats and human rights violations and abuses experienced by women in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, recognizing that those women and girls who are particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged may be specifically targeted or at increased risk of violence, and recognizing in this regard that more must be done to ensure that transitional justice measures address the full range of violations and abuses of women's human rights, and the differentiated impacts on women and girls of these
violations and abuses as well as forced displacement, enforced disappearances, and destruction of civilian infrastructure,

Expressing its concern about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General in [relevant report], of human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children and the reports of increased incidents of sexual violence in particular those attributed to armed men, stressing the importance of investigating such alleged violations and abuses ... committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and brought to justice irrespective of their political affiliation, while respecting the rights of those in detention ..., urging the Government to increase and expedite its efforts to combat impunity,

Strongly condemns the continued violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including ... rape and sexual slavery and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence ... perpetrated by armed groups, and specifically [list of relevant armed groups] that threaten the population as well as peace and stability of [the affected country] and the subregion ...

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), and 1960 (2010) on women, peace, and security, concerned about the high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, welcoming the continuing efforts of [the Mission] and the Government ... to promote and protect the rights of civilians, in particular women and children, and reaffirming the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Security Council

Demands that all parties ... immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuses against the civilian population in [the affected country], in particular gender-based violence, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse ... with a view to specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolution 1960 ...

Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, demands all parties to conflicts to cease such acts with immediate effect, and emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to prosecute those responsible for all forms of violence committed against women and girls in armed conflicts, including rape and other sexual violence.

Reiterating deep concern that, despite its repeated condemnation of violence against women and children including all forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, and despite its calls addressed to all parties to armed conflict for the cessation of such acts with immediate effect, such acts continue to occur, and in some situations have become systematic or widespread.
Remind parties of their obligations under, and call for compliance with, applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, and relevant Security Council resolutions

Reiterates that [affected country’s] authorities have primary responsibility to protect civilians in [affected country], recalls its past resolutions on … Women, peace and security, calls upon [UN Mission] and all military forces in [affected country] to take them into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, recalls the importance of training in this regard, …

Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence …

Gravely concerned at the insufficient implementation of [Security Council resolution on situation in affected country] and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving … the widespread use of … sexual and gender-based violence …

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual and gender-based violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013);

Demanding an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all … acts of sexual violence against civilians, … and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable,

… reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable,

Demanding an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence against civilians, … in line with all relevant resolutions on these issues,

Further demands that all parties immediately cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law, including rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence;

Reaffirming the obligations of States Parties to the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Optional Protocol thereto and urging States that have not yet done so to consider ratifying or acceding to it, further noting General Recommendation 30 of the Committee
for the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women on Women and Conflict Prevention and Post-Conflict Situations,

Calls on those responsible to cease committing acts of sexual and gender-based violence immediately, and further calls upon [UN Mission], where consistent with its authorities and responsibilities, to continue to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in [affected country], irrespective of their status or political affiliation.

Recalling its resolutions [references] on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, … reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual violence and all other forms of gender based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law including international humanitarian law and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians …

Reiterating the necessity for all States and non-State parties to conflicts to comply fully with their obligations under applicable international law, including the prohibition on all forms of sexual violence,

Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk.


Urges [Government of affected country] and [armed groups signatory of peace agreement] to take immediate and concrete action to implement key provisions of [peace agreement], through: … – ensuring equal and meaningful participation of women, including through greater representation of women in the mechanisms established by [peace agreement] to support and monitor its implementation, including [interim authorities provided for in peace agreement;]

See also, for example, S/RES/2417 (2018), pp. 12; S/RES/2405 (2018), pp. 23; S/RES/2404 (2018), pp. 27; S/PRST/2018/1, para. 19; S/RES/2391 (2017), op. 25 (e) and op. 32; S/RES/2376 (2017), pp. 11;
Underscores that women’s participation at all levels of inter-community dialogue is critical to ensure a credible and legitimate process and calls upon all parties to promote full and equal participation of women;

Reaffirms the important role of women and youth in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, and in peacebuilding, stresses the importance of their full, equal and effective participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, notes that women are not adequately represented in governmental organisations at regional and national levels and urges [Government of affected country] and [regional authorities] to continue to promote increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in [affected country’s] institutions;

Welcomes the commitment of [Government of affected country] to empower women politically and economically, and reiterates in this regard the importance of increasing the full and effective participation and leadership of women in decision-making, including in peace talks and overall peacebuilding strategies at the national and subnational level, and calls on [Government of affected country] to fully implement and finance the 1325 National Action Plan, and encourages [Government of affected country] to identify further opportunities to support participation of women in the … peace process and requests the support of [UN Mission] in this regard, and requests the Secretary General to continue to include in his reports to the Security Council relevant information on the process of integration of women into the political, economic and social life of [affected country] and further calls upon members of the international community to provide assistance as appropriate;

Affirms that in addition to the abovementioned priorities, [UN Mission] and the Special Representative will continue to assist, coordinate and lead international efforts in the following areas to ensure lasting peace and stability in [affected country]: … (d) Providing support to [Government of affected country] to incorporate a gender perspective into peacebuilding, in line with Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) and 2242 (2015); as well as implementation of the National Action Plan on Gender in order to ensure the involvement, representation and participation of women at all levels through inter alia the provision of gender advisers;

Agreeing that the active participation and leadership of women is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes as recognised in United Nations Security Council Resolution 1325, and related resolutions; and further recalling the importance of the active participation of youth, consistent with Resolution 2250,

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks: … (b) Good offices and support to the peace process, including national reconciliation, social cohesion and transitional justice … (ii) To assist
[authorities of affected country’s] efforts, at national and local levels, for an increased participation of … women to the peace process, …

Recognizing the indispensable role of women in United Nations peacekeeping, including supporting the critical role that women play in all peace and security efforts, including those to prevent and resolve conflict and mitigate its impact …

… encouraging [Government of affected country] to reinvigorate its efforts to promote and protect the rights of women and reaffirming its resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013) and 2242 (2015) on women, peace, and security and reiterating the key role women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society, stressing the need for their full, equal, and effective participation of women, reaffirming the key role women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society, stressing the need for their full political participation, including in upcoming elections and [affected country’s electoral commission], stabilization planning, political decision making, local and national reconciliation and peace processes, and expressing concern about the lack of implementation, including funding, of [Government of affected country]’s National Action Plan in accordance with Security Council resolution 1325 (2000) as well as the lack of a national entity responsible for its implementation,

Decides that the mandate of [UN-regional Mission] will include the following tasks: … (b) Mediation between [Government of affected country] and non-signatory armed movements: … (v) To assist in harnessing the capacity of women to participate in the peace process, including through political representation, economic empowerment and protection from gender-based violence …

Urges Governments in [region] to ensure women’s full and equal participation in national institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflicts, including in the development of strategies to counter [armed groups], welcomes initial efforts in [region] to address women’s representation such as the 25% quota for elected offices in [affected country], and strongly encourages the further development, implementation and funding of National Action Plans on Women, Peace and Security by [affected countries in the region]; and encourages all regional organizations engaged in peace and security efforts in the Region to ensure that gender analysis and women’s participation are integrated into their assessments, planning, and operations;

… requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolutions 1325 (2000), 2242 (2015), and subsequent resolutions on women, peace and security, are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women’s civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; further requests [UN Mission] to monitor and assess the
implementation of these tasks and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [affected country’s] authorities in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels and at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in reconciliation and electoral processes, further requests [UN Mission] to assist the parties to ensure women’s full and active participation in the implementation of [peace agreement], and further requests enhanced reporting by [UN Mission] to the Security Council on this issue;

Reaffirming the important role of women in peacebuilding and noting the substantial link between women’s full and meaningful involvement in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict and those efforts’ effectiveness and long term sustainability, and stressing, in this regard, the importance of women’s equal participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security and the need to increase women’s role in decision-making with regard to conflict prevention and resolution and peacebuilding,

The Security Council emphasizes the important role that women and civil society, including women’s organizations and formal and informal community leaders, as well as religious leaders, can play in exerting influence over parties to armed conflict ... The Security Council reiterates the continuing need to increase success in preventing conflict by increasing the participation of women at all stages of mediation and post-conflict resolution and by increasing the consideration of gender-related issues in all discussions pertinent to conflict prevention.

[pp. 7] Noting the substantial link between women’s meaningful involvement in efforts to prevent, resolve and rebuild from conflict and those efforts’ effectiveness and long-term sustainability, as well as the need for greater resourcing, accountability, political will and attitudinal change, [op. 1] ... reiterates its call for Member States to ensure increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention, and resolution of conflict, encourages those supporting peace processes to facilitate women’s meaningful inclusion in negotiating parties’ delegations to peace talks, calls upon donor countries to provide financial and technical assistance to women involved in peace processes, including training in mediation, advocacy, and technical areas of negotiation, as well as providing support and training to mediators and technical teams on the impact of women’s participation and strategies for women’s effective inclusion, further encourages the meaningful participation of civil society organizations at international and regional peace and security meetings, as appropriate, including donor conferences to help ensure gender considerations
are integrated in the development, prioritization, coordination, and implementation of policies and programmes, and encourages the hosts of such meetings to give due consideration to facilitating a cross representation of civil society participants;

Welcoming the emphasis placed on achieving gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls in the recent adoption of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, reaffirming that women’s and girls’ empowerment and gender equality are critical to conflict prevention and broader efforts to maintain international peace and security, noting in this regard the emphasis of the Report of the Independent High-level Panel on Peace Operations (S/2015/446), the Report of the Advisory Group of Experts for the Review of the United Nations Peacebuilding Architecture (S/2015/490), and the Global Study on the need, inter alia, to invest more in conflict prevention and women’s empowerment, and further emphasizing that persisting barriers to the full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women’s participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women’s engagement in all levels of decision-making;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following immediate priority tasks: (b) Support for the implementation of the transition process, the extension of State authority and the preservation of territorial integrity … (iv) To assist [national authorities] in mediation and reconciliation processes at both the national and local levels, working with relevant regional and local bodies and religious leaders, including through inclusive national dialogue, transitional justice and conflict-resolution mechanisms, while ensuring the full and effective participation of women … recalls that the promotion and protection of women’s rights are an integral part of peace, reintegration and reconciliation, recalls that women play a vital role in the peace process, welcomes the [national] Government’s commitment to developing, implementing and monitoring the [national action plan to implement resolution 1325 of 2000] and identifying further opportunities to support participation of women in the [nationally]-led and [nationally]-owned peace and reconciliation process …

Highlights the critical role that United Nations Police Components can play in facilitating the participation and inclusion of women in dialogue on conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including on rule of law and security issues

Calls upon all actors … to ensure the equal and full inclusion of women in the [regional agreement] and at all stages of conflict resolution, reconstruction and the promotion of peace including through taking account of the call of [international Declaration] for ensuring that benchmarks, indicators and follow-up measures of the plan of implementation for the [regional agreement] are gender-sensitive

S/RES/2242 (2015), pp. 11

S/RES/2217 (2015), op. 32 (b), (iv)

S/RES/2210 (2015), op. 43

S/RES/2185 (2014), op. 19

S/RES/2147 (2014), op. 29
Stressing the importance that the [national] Authorities ensure women’s full and equal participation in all discussions pertinent to the resolution of the conflict and in all phases of electoral processes

Urges Member States, United Nations entities, intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations, to take further measures to facilitate women’s full and meaningful participation in all policymaking, planning and implementation processes to combat and eradicate the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in all its aspects and calls upon, in this regard, all those involved in the planning for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and justice and security sector reform efforts to take into account the particular needs of women and children associated with armed forces and armed groups, with the participation of women, and to provide for their full access to these programmes inter alia, through consultation with civil society, including women’s organizations, as appropriate;

Emphasizing the important role of women in prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009) and 1889 (2009), welcoming the Mission’s work in this regard and underlining that a gender perspective must continue to inform the implementation of relevant aspects of the mandate of [the Mission],

Reaffirms the vital role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, peace negotiations, peacekeeping, humanitarian response, and post-conflict reconstruction, and stresses the need for the United Nations and the African Union to work to ensure that women and gender perspectives are fully integrated into all peace and security efforts undertaken by the two organizations, including by building the necessary capacity;

Encourages Member States in post-conflict situations, in consultation with civil society, including women’s organizations, to specify in detail women and girls’ needs and priorities and design concrete strategies, in accordance with their legal systems, to address those needs and priorities, which cover inter alia support for greater physical security and better socio-economic conditions, through education, income generating activities, access to basic services, in particular health services, including sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights and mental health, gender-responsive law enforcement and access to justice, as well as enhancing capacity to engage in public decision-making at all levels.

Emphasizing the importance of addressing sexual violence issues from the outset of peace processes and mediation efforts, in order to protect populations at risk and promote full stability, in particular in the areas of pre-ceasefire humanitarian access and human rights agreements, ceasefires and ceasefire monitoring, Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration (DDR), Security Sector Reform (SSR) arrangements, justice and reparations, post-conflict recovery and development.
Calls upon all concerned parties to ensure that the protection of women and children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement] as well as the post-conflict reconstruction and recovery phases, including continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of women and children and that all reported abuses are investigated and those responsible brought to justice.

Urges the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to invite women to participate in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peace building, and encourages all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at decision-making levels.

Calls on all actors involved, when negotiating and implementing peace agreements, to adopt a gender perspective, including, inter alia: (a) The special needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction; (b) Measures that support local women’s peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in all of the implementation mechanisms of the peace agreements; (c) Measures that ensure the protection of and respect for human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary.

... expressing concern that IDPs continue to face grave security threats including being ... raped or harassed as they conduct life-sustaining activities outside the camps and the worrying levels of sexual and gender-based violence ... as well as findings in [month / year] from the UN Special Representative of the Secretary General on Sexual Violence in Conflict that indicated an increase in sexual violence against children in [region of affected country], that victims of sexual violence often face denial, shame and stigma preventing them from reporting the crime or seeking assistance, further compounding their suffering, and denial of justice and accountability,

[pp. 16] Strongly condemning all human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving ... rape and other forms of sexual and gender-based violence, ... by all parties, including armed groups and national security forces, as well as the incitement to commit such abuses and violations, ...[pp. 18] Expressing grave concern at the findings of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict of the systematic and widespread use of sexual violence as a tactic by parties to the conflict against the civilian population, particularly against women and girls in [affected country],

Recognizing that trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and post-conflict situations can be for the purpose of various forms of exploitation, including exploitation of the prostitution of others or other forms of sexual exploitation ...; further recognizing that trafficking in persons in armed conflict and post-conflict situations can also be associated with sexual violence in

conflict and that women and children in situations of armed conflict … can be especially vulnerable to trafficking in persons in armed conflict and to these forms of exploitation,

[pp. 7] Condemning in the strongest terms … the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed notably by both [armed group] and [armed group] elements, as well as other militia groups, … [pp. 29] Expressing its concern … that women and girls continue to be violently targeted and victims of sexual and gender-based violence in [affected country],

Condemning the commission of acts by [armed group] involving … rape, sexual slavery and other forms of sexual violence …

Reiterating its grave concern at the current security situation in [affected country] as a result of the continuing presence of and threat by terrorist groups, in particular [armed group] and associated armed groups, involving … the systematic use of sexual violence and sexual enslavement, …

… expressing concern that IDPs continue to face grave security challenges including being … raped, or harassed as they conduct life-sustaining activities outside the camps and at … the worrying levels of conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence …

… expressing its concern about the continued reports of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, and stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting such alleged violations and abuses,

… The Security Council expresses deep alarm at the numerous reports of sexual violence in armed conflict …

Expressing grave concern that according to [reports] there are reasonable grounds to believe that war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those involving … rape and other acts of sexual violence, … have been committed by both government and opposition forces, and noting that crimes involving these actions threaten the peace, security and stability of [affected country],

… expressing its concern about the continued reports, including those reported by the Secretary-General in his report of [date and reference], of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting [human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law] … committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation

Gravely concerned by the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law committed by non-state armed groups, in particular violent
extremist groups, including … rape and other forms of sexual violence such as sexual slavery, particularly targeting girls, which can cause displacement and affect access to education and healthcare services, and emphasizing the importance of accountability for such abuses and violations,

Expressing grave concern that, according to [UN Mission human rights report] there are reasonable grounds to believe that crimes against humanity, including … rape and other acts of sexual violence, … and stressing the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in [affected country] and to bring to justice perpetrators of such crimes

Demanding an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence against civilians …

Remaining seriously concerned by multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including those involving … sexual violence against women and children, rape … committed by [armed groups]

Recognizing the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime, in particular the high rates of sexual and gender-based violence, especially involving children, recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013) on women, peace and security …

Expressing deep concern about reports of sexual violence during the conflict in [the affected country] against women, men and children including in prison facilities and detention centres …

Condemns the persistence of reported human rights and humanitarian law violations against civilians in different parts of the country, including numerous acts of sexual violence met with impunity, calls upon all parties [in the affected country], with the continued support of [the mission], to ensure the protection of civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, stresses that the perpetrators must be brought to justice and calls upon all parties to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect civilians from all forms of sexual violence …

Underscores that [UN Mission’s] s police component, should focus in particular on the following activities as set out in [paragraph of relevant report]: … iii. Conducting community orientated policing initiatives in conjunction with the United Nations Country Team, including on sexual and gender-based violence and child protection …

… requests the Secretary-General to seek to increase the number of women in [UN Mission], as well as to ensure the meaningful participation of women in all aspects of operations;

See also, for example, S/RES/2429 (2018), op. 35; S/RES/2423 (2018), op. 38 (d) (iii) and op. 38 (e) (ii); op. 64; S/RES/2416 (2018), op. 28; S/RES/2409 (2018), op. 39; S/RES/2406 (2018), op. 14; S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 38; S/RES/2387 (2017), op. 42 (a) (iii) and 43 (d) (ii); S/RES/2382 (2017),
[op. 36] Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks as well as those in [paragraph of Security Council resolution] are mutually reinforcing: (i) Protection of civilians … (b) Work with [Government of affected country] to identify threats to civilians and implement existing prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation, including joint-planning, to ensure the protection of civilians from abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence, and requests [UN Mission] to accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in conflict ...

[op. 39] Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account gender considerations as a crosscutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [Government of affected country] and other relevant stakeholders in ensuring the participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels, including in the creation of conditions conducive to the holding of elections, protection of civilians and support to stabilisation efforts through, inter alia, the provision of gender and women protection advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by [UN Mission] to the Council on this issue;

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be as follows, and authorizes [UN Mission] to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: (a) Protection of civilians: (i) To protect civilians under threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, within its capacity and areas of deployment, with specific protection for women and children, including through the continued use of the Mission’s Child Protection and Women Protection Advisers; … (v) To deter and prevent sexual and gender-based violence within its capacity and areas of deployment, as highlighted in [paragraph of relevant Secretary-General’s report] (vi) To exercise good offices, confidence-building, and facilitate in support of the mission’s protection strategy, especially in regard to women and children, …; (vii) To foster a secure environment for the eventual safe and voluntary return of IDPs and refugees including through monitoring of, ensuring respect for human rights by, and where compatible and in strict compliance with the United Nations Human Rights Due Diligence Policy (HRDDP), coordination with police services, security and government institutions, and civil society actors in relevant and protection-focused activities, such as sensitization to issues of sexual and gender-based violence and children and armed conflict as well as technical assistance or advice, within existing resources, on international humanitarian law, investigation and prosecution of sexual and gender-based violence and conflict-related sexual violence, as well as other serious human rights violations, in order to strengthen protection of civilians

[op. 6] Decides further that [UN Mission] and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, within their mandate and in a manner consistent with [affected country’s] sovereignty, leadership and ownership, will continue to lead S/RES/2409 (2018), op. 36 (i) (b) and op. 39

S/RES/2406 (2018), op. 7 (a) (i), (v), (vi) and (vii)

S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 6 (c) and op. 21
and coordinate the international civilian efforts, in full cooperation with the Government of [affected country] ... with a particular focus on the priorities laid out below: (e) continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, ... to cooperate ... with [Government of affected country] and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations ... to assist in the full implementation of the fundamental freedoms and human rights provisions of the [affected country’s] Constitution and international treaties to which [affected country] is a State party, in particular those regarding the full enjoyment by women of their human rights, including the Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW);

[op. 21] Welcomes the ongoing efforts of [affected country’s authorities] to enhance the capabilities of [affected country’s police forces], calls for further efforts towards that goal, including the commitment by [relevant Government’s Ministry and police forces of affected country] to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training and capacity development for women in [affected country’s police forces], fully implement [affected country’s] 1325 National Action Plan, and further the implementation of their gender integration strategy, stresses the importance of international assistance through financial support and provision of trainers and mentors, and notes the importance of a sufficient and capable police force for [affected country’s] long-term security;

[op. 29] ... calls upon [affected country’s] Authorities ... to develop a structured and comprehensive framework to address sexual violence in conflict, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

[op. 51] Requests [UN Mission] to take fully into account gender mainstreaming as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist [affected country’s authorities] in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women in all spheres and at all levels, including in stabilization activities, transitional justice, the work of [ad hoc national jurisdiction] and of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, SSR, DDR and DDR/R processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, inter alia, the provision of gender advisers, further requests enhanced reporting by [UN Mission] to the Council on this issue, and encourages the UN Secretariat, in collaboration with Member States, to engage greater numbers of women in the military, police and civilian components of the mission with full respect for the principle of equitable geographical distribution, in conformity with article 101, paragraph 3, of the United Nations Charter;

Reiterates the importance of gender analysis in all police activities and mission phases and the role of Police Gender Advisers and its request to the Secretary-
General to enhance coordination between Police Components and Child Protection Advisers as well as Gender and Women Protection Advisers, calls upon the United Nations Secretariat to work closely with Member States and UN-Women to overcome systemic challenges regarding the eligibility of female police for United Nations missions such as entry requirements, including by instituting special measures, or supporting women police associations, and encourages Member States to provide updates annually on these efforts, and share good practices in this regard;

[pp. 11] … recognizing the role that regional and subregional organizations can play in the protection of civilians, and in particular women and children affected by armed conflict, as well as in the prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations, [pp. 12] … welcoming efforts to incentivize greater numbers of women in military and police deployed in United Nations peacekeeping operations and recalling its resolution 2242 (2015) and its aspiration to increase the number of women in military and police contingents of United Nations peacekeeping operations,

… supporting the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to facilitate wider engagement and participation of women from across the spectrum of [affected country’s society in the political process and public institutions,] and calling on [affected country’s authorities] to prevent and respond to sexual violence in conflict, including addressing impunity for sexual violence crimes in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013), 2242 (2015) and 2331 (2016)

Calls on [Government of affected country], [subnational components of affected country], [Security Council-authorized regional Mission] and [UN Mission] to work to ensure that women and girls are protected from sexual violence, including sexual exploitation and abuse, which can significantly exacerbate and prolong situations of armed conflict and may impede the restoration of international peace and security, and that victims are supported and perpetrators held accountable, urges [Government of affected country], with the support of the United Nations, to accelerate the implementation of [commitments and action plan] to combat sexual violence in conflict;

… highlighting the need for specific information and practical recommendations related to the gender dimensions of the conflict and on the implementation of women, peace and security agenda in [affected country], and the swift deployment of dedicated expertise such as Women Protection Advisors to accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, in particular [UN Mission], in prioritizing advice, support, and assistance to [affected country’s] people, including civil society, and [Government of affected country] to achieve these goals,
... urges the Government, with the support of the United Nations and [regional organization], to develop a structured framework through which conflict related sexual violence will be comprehensively addressed, to cooperate with [UN-regional Mission] to enable comprehensive reporting of and response to incidents of sexual and gender based violence, allow access for service provision for sexual violence survivors and hold perpetrators accountable; requests [UN Mission] to strengthen its reporting on sexual and gender-based violence and actions taken to combat it, including through the swift deployment of Women Protection Advisers; requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolutions 1325 (2000), 2242 (2015), and subsequent resolutions on women, peace and security, are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women’s civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; further requests [UN Mission] to monitor and assess the implementation of these tasks and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

Calls for enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, to secure the rights and full participation of women and girls and to ensure that all women and girls in [affected country] are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of [violence and abuse against women and girls] are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice;

... further calls on [Government of affected country] to implement measures in line with resolution 2106 (2013) to prevent and respond to incidents of sexual violence, and encourages in this regard [Government of affected country] to work with the Special Representative on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

Emphasizes that [Government of affected country] bears primary and ultimate responsibility for security and the protection of its population with special attention to combatting sexual and gender-based violence and combatting impunity for perpetrators of such crimes,

Welcomes efforts made by [Government of affected country] to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity through the arrest, prosecution and conviction of perpetrators from [affected country’s security forces], and encourages [Government of affected country] to continue to strengthen its efforts in this area, including through the full implementation of its National Strategy and the commitments outlined in the Joint Communiqué between [Government of affected country] and the United Nations on the Fight Against Sexual Violence in Conflict adopted in [city] on [date];

Also affirms that [UN Mission] and the Special Representative will continue to lead international efforts in the following priority areas: …(e) Provide support to...
the Government of [affected country] to incorporate a gender perspective into peacebuilding, in line with Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) and 2242 (2015); as well as implementation of the National Action Plan on Gender in order to ensure the involvement, representation and participation of women at all levels through inter alia the provision of gender advisers;

... urges [armed forces] and [armed group] to prevent further commission of sexual violence and to show concrete steps taken to hold perpetrators within their ranks accountable;

Encourages empowering women, including through capacity-building efforts, as appropriate, to participate in the design and implementation of efforts related to the prevention, combating and eradication of the illicit transfer, and the destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations to take into consideration the specific impact of conflict and post-conflict environments on women’s and girls’ security, mobility, education, economic activity and opportunities, to mitigate the risk of women from becoming active players in the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons;

Decides that the mandate of UN Mission shall be as follows, and authorizes UN Mission to use all necessary means to perform the following tasks: ... (b) Monitoring and investigating human rights: (ii) To monitor, investigate, verify and report specifically and publicly on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict by accelerating the implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence and by strengthening the monitoring and reporting mechanism for violations against children;

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual and gender-based violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013); urges the Government, with the support of the United Nations and African Union, to develop a structured framework through which conflict related sexual violence will be comprehensively addressed, and to allow access for service provision for sexual violence survivors; requests [AU-UN Mission] to strengthen its reporting on sexual and gender-based violence and actions taken to combat it, including through the swift deployment of Women Protection Advisers; requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolution 1325 (2000), and subsequent resolutions on women, peace and security, are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women’s civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; and further requests [AU-UN Mission] to monitor and assess the
implementation of these tasks and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: … (g) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law – To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [affected country], with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual- and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the Independent Expert established under [relevant UN Human Rights Council resolution]; … To support the efforts of the Government in combating sexual- and gender-based violence, including through contributing to the implementation of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with UN Action Against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities; – To provide specific protection for women affected by armed conflict to ensure gender expertise and training, as appropriate and within existing resources, in accordance with resolutions 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013)

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including former [armed groups] elements, to issue clear orders against sexual and gender based violence, and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services

… welcomes the ten-year vision for the Ministry of Interior and [national police], including the commitment to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training, and capacity development for women in [national police], as well as furthering the implementation of their gender integration strategy, and welcomes [UN Mission]’s continued support for women police associations

Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following, in priority order: … (e) Human Rights Promotion and Protection (i) To carry out promotion, protection and monitoring activities of human rights in [affected country], with special attention to violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual- and gender-based violence; (ii) To support the strengthening of efforts by the Government of [affected country] to combat sexual- and gender-based violence, including its efforts to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes

… reiterates its call on the Government of [affected country] to continue to combat sexual violence, particularly against children, and gender-based violence and to aggressively combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes and to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through public information campaigns and by continuing to strengthen national police capacity in this area and to raise awareness of existing national legislation on sexual

S/RES/2226 (2015), op. 19 (g)

S/RES/2217 (2015), op. 19

S/RES/2210 (2015), op. 26

S/RES/2190 (2014), op. 10 (e), (i) and (ii)

S/RES/2190 (2014), op. 8
violence and encourages the Government of [affected country] to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including by funding the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women and girls’ access to justice.

calls upon all parties to take measures to ensure women’s full and effective representation and leadership in all conflict resolution and peacebuilding efforts, including through support to women’s civil society organizations and incorporating gender expertise in peace talks, and encourages troop and police contributing countries to take measures to increase the deployment of women in the military, police, and civilian components of the mission, and reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the Security Council.

Encourages police-contributing countries to increase the percentage of women police in deployments to United Nations peacekeeping operations, in particular senior officers, including in leadership roles, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to support innovative efforts to encourage such deployment of women police and to enhance coordination between Police Components and child protection advisers as well as gender and women protection advisers.

… calls upon the Government of [affected country], with the support of [UN Mission] and the United Nations country team, to continue to promote and protect the rights of women and children as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005), 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009), 2106 (2013), and 2122 (2013) and encourages all actors in the … Government, the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to eliminate sexual and gender-based violence in [affected country]; as well as to improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes; encourages national authorities to promote national legislation in this regard.

Decides to extend [UN Mission]’s mandate for a period of [duration] as follows:

(d) To help build the capacity of the … Government of [affected country] to:

(i) Promote and protect human rights and women’s empowerment, including through the provision of Gender Advisers and Human Rights Advisers; (iii) Prevent conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence, including through the provision of Women’s Protection Advisers; (iv) Strengthen [affected country]’s justice institutions and to help ensure accountability in particular with respect to crimes against women and children; (c) To monitor, help investigate and report to the Council on, and help prevent: (iii) Any violations or abuses committed against women, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict.

The Security Council welcomes the additional steps taken to implement Security Council resolutions 2106 (2013) and 2122 (2013), and notes the importance of sustained efforts by the United Nations to improve the quality of information.
and analysis on the impact of armed conflict on women and girls, the role of women in all areas of conflict prevention and resolution, peacemaking and peacebuilding and the gender dimensions of these areas, and to systematically include information and related recommendations on issues of relevance to women, peace and security in their reports and briefings to the Council. The Council reiterates its intention to increase its attention to women, peace and security as a cross cutting subject in all relevant thematic areas of work on its agenda, including on threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.

... The Security Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of Member States in the protection of their populations, including refugee and internally displaced women and girls. The Council stresses the importance of the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations agencies, inter alia, through consultation with women and women-led organizations as appropriate, supporting the development and strengthening of effective mechanisms for preventing and providing protection from violence, including in particular sexual and gender-based violence, to refugee and internally displaced women and girls.

Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations entities to assist national authorities, with the effective participation of women, in addressing sexual violence concerns explicitly in: (a) disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, including, inter alia, by establishing protection mechanisms for women and children in cantonment sites, as well as for civilians in close proximity of cantonment sites and in communities of return, and by offering trauma and reintegration support to women and children formerly associated with armed groups, as well as ex-combatants; (b) security sector reform processes and arrangements, including through the provision of adequate training for security personnel, encouraging the inclusion of more women in the security sector and effective vetting processes in order to exclude from the security sector those who have perpetrated or are responsible for acts of sexual violence; (c) justice sector reform initiatives, including through legislative and policy reforms that address sexual violence; training in sexual and gender-based violence of justice and security sector professionals and the inclusion of more women at professional levels in these sectors; and judicial proceedings that take into account the distinct needs and protection of witnesses as well as survivors of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, and their family members;

Encourages the Secretary-General to include in his annual reports submitted pursuant to resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) detailed information on parties to armed conflict that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for acts of rape or other forms of sexual violence, and to list in an annex to these annual reports the parties that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict on the Security Council agenda; expresses its intention to use this list as a basis for more focused United Nations
engagement with those parties, including, as appropriate, measures in accordance with the procedures of the relevant sanctions committees;

Requests the Secretary General to establish monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence, including rape in situations of armed conflict and post-conflict and other situations relevant to the implementation of resolution [on Women, Peace and Security], as appropriate, and taking into account the specificity of each country, that ensure a coherent and coordinated approach at the field-level, and encourages the Secretary-General to engage with United Nations actors, national institutions, civil society organizations, health-care service providers, and women’s groups to enhance data collection and analysis of incidents, trends, and patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence to assist the Council’s consideration of appropriate actions, including targeted and graduated measures, while respecting fully the integrity and specificity of the monitoring and reporting mechanism implemented under [resolutions on children and armed conflicts];

Requests the Secretary-General to develop effective guidelines and strategies to enhance the ability of relevant UN peacekeeping operations, consistent with their mandates, to protect civilians, including women and girls, from all forms of sexual violence and to systematically include in his written reports to the Council on conflict situations his observations concerning the protection of women and girls and recommendations in this regard.

Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations agencies, inter alia, through consultation with women and women-led organizations as appropriate, to develop effective mechanisms for providing protection from violence, including in particular sexual violence, to women and girls in and around UN managed refugee and internally displaced persons camps, as well as in all disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration processes, and in justice and security sector reform efforts assisted by the United Nations.

Urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions, in particular of judicial and health systems, and of local civil society networks in order to provide sustainable assistance to victims of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations.

Urges appropriate regional and sub-regional bodies in particular to consider developing and implementing policies, activities, and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by sexual violence in armed conflict.

Welcomes the recommendation of the Special Representative of the Secretary General for Sexual Violence in Conflict for [Government of affected country] to look to adopt a Joint Communiqué with the United Nations to address conflict-related sexual violence, including through close cooperation with the Special Representative’s office, [UN-regional organization Mission], and the UN Country Team, focusing on survivors’ access to medical, psychosocial, legal and

See also, for example, S/RES/2405 (2018), op. 19; S/RES/2364 (2017), op. 40; S/RES/2360 (2017), pp. 27 and op. 11; S/RES/2348 (2017), op. 12; S/RES/2327 (2017), op. 25; S/RES/2293 (2016), pp. 23;
socioeconomic services, monitoring, analysis, documentation and information sharing on sexual violence, rule of law responses to conflict-related sexual violence, and engagement with the security sector, religious leaders, and civil society …

[op. 10] Calls for the inclusion within national and regional strategies of programmes to support community efforts to address the stigma of sexual and gender-based violence and the reintegration of survivors into their communities; [op. 63] … calls upon [Government of affected country] to finalize and sign a joint communique with the UN on addressing sexual and gender-based violence in conflict, and further calls upon [armed group] to implement the commitments contained in [specific unilateral commitment on preventing sexual violence] of [month/year] and upon [other armed group] to make similar commitments;

… urges [Government of affected country] and [armed group] to implement the joint and unilateral commitments and action plans they have made on preventing conflict-related sexual violence with focus on prevention, accountability, and enhancing assistance to victims, …

… calling for support for [affected country’s] government to develop a comprehensive strategy on sexual and gender-based violence to reduce overall levels of sexual violence,

… urges [Government of affected country], with the support of the United Nations, to accelerate the implementation of [commitments and action plan] to combat sexual violence in conflict;

… expressing concern about the lack of implementation, including funding, of [Government of affected country]’s National Action Plan on Security Council resolution 1325 (2000) as well as the lack of a national entity responsible for its implementation,

… calls on [Government of affected country] to further pursue its action plan commitments to end sexual violence and violations committed by its armed forces and continue efforts in that regard, noting that failure to do so may result in [affected country’s armed forces] being named again in future Secretary-General’s reports on sexual violence;

Takes note of the ongoing efforts of [affected country’s authorities] to enhance the capabilities of [affected country’s police forces], calls for further efforts towards that goal, including the commitment by [relevant Ministry of affected country’s Government] to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training and capacity development for women in [affected country police forces], fully implement [affected country]’s 1325 National Action Plan, and further the implementation of their gender integration
strategy, stresses the importance of international assistance through financial support and provision of trainers and mentors ...

Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of [affected country’s] security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training including on women’s and children’s rights and on gender issues in support of the implementation of resolution 1325 and [affected country]’s 1325 National Action Plan, …

… welcomes the [date] Joint Communiqué of the Government of [affected country] and the United Nations on Addressing Conflict-Related Sexual Violence, the [date] unilateral communiqué issued by [armed group] on Preparing Conflict-Related Sexual Violence, and the signing of undertakings by senior commanders of [armed group] as well as the development of an Implementation Plan in addressing conflict-related sexual violence in accordance with resolution 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), urges [armed forces] and [armed group] to take concrete, specific and time-bound steps towards implementing their respective Communiqués with the support of the United Nations and other stakeholders; calls upon the Government of [affected country] to ensure the meaningful participation of [armed forces] in all the discussions and processes aimed at implementing the Joint Communiqué, …

… calls upon Member States to further integrate the women, peace and security agenda into their strategic plans such as national actions plans and other planning frameworks, with sufficient resources, including implementation of relevant obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, through broad consultation, including with civil society, in particular women’s organizations, calls upon countries with national action plans to provide an update on the progress made in their implementation and review during the annual Security Council Open Debates on Women, Peace and Security, further welcomes the efforts of regional organizations to implement resolution 1325, including through the adoption of regional frameworks, and encourages them to pursue further implementation;

… calls upon [parties to the conflict] as a matter of urgency to finalize actions plans to implement the commitments made under their respective communiqués, urges the Government of [affected country] to implement without delay the commitments made in accordance with resolution 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), and further calls for specific and time-bound commitments by both parties to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolution 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013);

Also calls on the Government of [affected country] to pursue its action plan commitments to end sexual violence and violations committed by its armed forces and undertake further efforts in that regard, noting that failure to do so may result in [national armed forces] being named in the Secretary-General’s report on sexual violence
Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: … (g) Support for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law – To support the efforts of the Government in combating sexual- and gender-based violence, including through contributing to the development of a nationally owned multi-sectoral strategy in cooperation with UN Action Against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities.

Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual violence, and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat such violence, in accordance with resolution 2106 (2013); … notes the inclusion of protection to women and children from sexual violence and gender based violence, as part of the mission-wide Protection of Civilians strategy identified in [relevant paragraph] above …

Reiterates its demand for the complete cessation with immediate effect by all parties to armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence and its call for these parties to make and implement specific time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and accountability for breaching these orders, the prohibition of sexual violence in Codes of conduct, military and police field manuals or equivalent and to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses; and further calls upon all relevant parties to armed conflict to cooperate in the framework of such commitments, with appropriate United Nations mission personnel who monitor their implementation, and calls upon the parties to designate, as appropriate, a high-level representative responsible for ensuring implementation of such commitments;

… emphasizes the importance of [the Mission] supporting the Government of [the affected country] in developing and implementing a national strategy for preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based violence;

Calls upon parties to armed conflict to make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and the prohibition of sexual violence in Codes of Conduct, military field manuals, or equivalent; and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable;

Requests the Secretary-General to track and monitor implementation of these commitments by parties to armed conflict on the Security Council’s agenda that engage in patterns of rape and other sexual violence, and regularly update the Council in relevant reports and briefings;
Training for peacekeeping personnel and other relevant actors

Welcoming the efforts of [UN Mission] and international partners in delivering training in human rights, international humanitarian law, gender mainstreaming, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence for [affected country’s] security institutions and underlining their importance,

Welcomes the multilateral and bilateral support provided to the military efforts in the Region and encourages greater support to strengthen the operational capability of [regional military operation] to further the Region’s efforts to combat [armed groups], which may include ... training, including on sexual and gender-based violence, and gender and child protection;

Further encourages Member States to provide training to all peacekeeping personnel to be deployed in UN peace operations in conflict and postconflict zones on responding to trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, gender expertise, sexual exploitation and abuse prevention and assessing sexual violence in conflict as a component of predeployment training, and to ensure that this consideration is integrated into the performance and operational readiness standards against which troops are assessed;

... reiterates the importance for [Government of affected country] to ensure strict adherence by the defence and security forces, ... to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for all of [affected country’s] security and law-enforcement agencies;

Reaffirms that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians and recognizes the important role that United Nations Police Components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including in preventing and addressing sexual and gender based violence, and, where applicable, conflict-related sexual violence ..., and in this regard: S (a) Urges Police-Contributing Countries to ensure that all deployed IPOs, FPUs and SPTs have undergone comprehensive training, including specific training on protection of civilians, sexual and gender based violence, as well as child protection, as a key part of their predeployment training, to successfully fulfil their mandates; ...

Reiterates the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of [affected country’s] security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training including on women’s and children’s rights and on gender issues in support of the implementation of resolution 1325 and [affected country]’s 1325 National Action Plan, ...

... reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in all missions mandated by the Security Council;
Decides that the mandate of [UN Mission] shall be the following: …

(c) Reconstitution and reform of security institutions – … to facilitate the provision of training, within its current resources and as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, …

Welcomes the continued cooperation between, and the conduct of coordinated activities by, [UN Mission] and the defence and security forces, including [national army] and calls for strict adherence by the defence and security forces, including [national army] to international humanitarian, human rights and refugee laws and in this context, recalls the importance of training in human rights, child protection and sexual- and gender-based violence for security and law-enforcement agencies

… encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to provide all military and police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities, and relevant United Nations entities to make available appropriate guidance or training modules, including in particular the United Nations predeployment scenario-based training on prevention of sexual and gender-based violence;

Reaffirms the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Security Council in accordance with resolutions 1325 (2000) 1820 (2008) and 2106 (2013) …

Recognizes the role of United Nations peacekeeping contingents in preventing sexual violence, and, in this respect, calls for all predeployment and in-mission training of troop- and police-contributing country contingents to include training on sexual and gender-based violence, which also takes into account the distinct needs of children; further encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to increase the number of women recruited and deployed in peace operations;

… further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide and deploy guidance on addressing sexual violence for predeployment and inductive training of military and police personnel, and to assist missions in developing situation-specific procedures to address sexual violence at the field level and to ensure that technical support is provided to troop and police contributing countries in order to include guidance for military and police personnel on addressing sexual violence in predeployment and induction training;

Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Security Council, the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations and its Working Group and relevant States, as appropriate, to develop and implement appropriate training programs for all peacekeeping and humanitarian personnel deployed by the United Nations in the context of missions as mandated by the Council to help them better prevent, recognize and respond to sexual violence and other forms of violence against civilians.
Encourages troop and police contributing countries, in consultation with the Secretary-General, to consider steps they could take to heighten awareness and the responsiveness of their personnel participating in UN peacekeeping operations to protect civilians, including women and children, and prevent sexual violence against women and girls in conflict and post-conflict situations, including wherever possible the deployment of a higher percentage of women peacekeepers or police.

Targeted and graduated measures in response to violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law related to women

... decides ... that [targeted restrictive measures provided for under Security Council-established sanctions regime] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] as: ... (c) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts involving sexual and gender-based violence in [affected country] ... (h) Being leaders of an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council resolutions], or having provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity that [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] has designated [based on the above-mentioned criteria, pursuant to relevant Security Council resolutions], or an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

Expresses its intention to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict,

Expresses its intention, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider designating, as appropriate, those actors, including those in terrorist groups, engaged in violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including sexual and gender-based violence, forced disappearances, and forced displacement, and commits to ensuring that the relevant expert groups for sanctions committees have the necessary gender expertise;

Decides that [Security Council-imposed travel ban and financial sanctions] shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by the [relevant Security Council sanctions Committee] for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of [affected country], and decides that such acts include: ... (e) being involved in planning, directing, or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement, and attacks on schools and hospitals

Decides that the measures referred to in [paragraph of the resolution providing for individual targeted measures] shall apply to the following individuals, and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the Committee: (e) Individuals or entities operating in [affected country] and involved in planning, directing, or participating in the targeting of children or women in situations of armed
conflict, including killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abduction, forced displacement, and attacks on schools and hospitals; … (b) Individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of a designated individual or entity, or acting on behalf of or at the direction of an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity; … (j) Individuals or entities providing financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to, or in support of a designated individual or entity

Further decides in this regard that the measures contained in [paragraphs of the resolution providing for individual restrictive measures] shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as: … (b) involved in planning, directing, or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in the [affected country], including acts involving sexual violence, targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on schools and hospitals, and abduction and forced displacement

Urges existing sanctions committees, where within the scope of the relevant criteria for designation, and consistent with resolution 1960 (2010) to apply targeted sanctions against those who perpetrate and direct sexual violence in conflict; and reiterates its intention, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider including, where appropriate, designation criteria pertaining to acts of rape and other forms of serious sexual violence;

Decides that the measures referred to in [relevant] paragraph … above [travel ban and assets freeze] shall apply to the following individuals, and, as appropriate, entities, as designated by the Committee: … (e) Individuals or entities operating in [the affected country] and committing serious violations involving the targeting of … women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual violence, abduction, and forced displacement;

Accountability for the perpetrators of sexual violence

… stressing the importance that the Council attaches to ending impunity including through ensuring accountability and bringing to justice the perpetrators of crimes, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed by all parties in [area of affected country], urging [Government of affected country] to comply with its obligations in this respect, recognising the role of [relevant judicial authority] appointed by [Government of affected country], particularly with respect to cases of sexual and gender-based violence, and stressing the need for progress in particular in investigating and prosecuting sexual and gender-based violence cases with respect to perpetrators on all sides

Welcomes efforts made by [Government of affected country] to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity through the arrest, prosecution and conviction of perpetrators from [affected country’s defense and police forces], and urges [Government of affected country] to continue to strengthen its efforts to combat impunity for
sexual violence in conflict, including sexual violence committed by [affected country’s defense and police forces] at all levels, and to provide all necessary services and protection to survivors and victims, and further calls upon [Government of affected country] to complete investigations into allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by members of [affected country’s defense forces] in line with the zero-tolerance policy and, if appropriate, to prosecute those responsible;

Further calls upon the Government of [affected country] … to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes …

… emphasizes the importance of ensuring equal protection under the law, equality before the courts in accordance with international law, and equal access to justice, including through measurable and action-oriented objectives and the integration of gender expertise, knowledge and capacity;

… calling on all Member States to hold perpetrators [of trafficking in persons and associated violations of applicable international law and other abuses, including those involving recruitment and use, abduction and sexual violence including, inter alia, rape, sexual slavery, forced prostitution and forced pregnancy] accountable and to assist victims in their recovery and reintegration,

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country] … to end sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon [affected country’s] Authorities to swiftly investigate alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, and to develop a structured and comprehensive framework to … ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

… calling on [affected country’s authorities] to prevent and respond to sexual violence in conflict, including addressing impunity for sexual violence crimes in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000), 2106 (2013), 2122 (2013), 2242 (2015), and 2331 (2016),

Encourages [Government of affected country] … to pass legislation, including legislation aimed at … prosecuting perpetrators of crimes involving violations or abuses of human rights violations of international humanitarian law and conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence;

Emphasises the importance of strengthening cross-border judicial cooperation in identifying and prosecuting perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses, as well as the most serious crimes, such as sexual and gender-based violence; calls on Governments in the Region to provide rapid access for survivors of abduction and sexual violence to specialised medical and psychosocial services, and community reintegration, to prevent stigmatisation and persecution, and
encourages the international community to extend its support in this regard; urges the prompt investigation of all allegations of abuse, including sexual abuse, and holding those responsible accountable …

The Security Council stresses the importance of undertaking transparent investigations into allegations of human rights abuses and violations, including sexual violence and abuse and violence against children, and of holding to account all those responsible for such acts to provide justice for victims.

[op. 3] Emphasizes that [Government of affected country] bears primary and ultimate responsibility for security and the protection of its population with special attention to combating sexual and gender-based violence and combatting impunity for perpetrators of such crimes, [op. 9] … reiterates its call on [Government of affected country] to continue to … combat impunity for perpetrators of … crimes [involving sexual and gender-based violence], to provide redress, support and protection to victims, including through public information campaigns and by continuing to strengthen national police capacity in this area and to raise awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence, and encourages [Government of affected country] to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including by funding the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women and girls’ access to justice;

encourages all actors in [Government of affected country], the international community and civil society to renew their efforts to … improve response to rape complaints and access to justice for the victims of rape and other sexual crimes and encourages national authorities to promote national legislation in this regard;

Welcoming the improvement of the human rights situation, while expressing its concern about the continued reports of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, in particular sexual violence, and stressing the importance of investigating and prosecuting such alleged violations and abuses,

[op. 51] Recognizes that despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, are necessary to … ensure that all women and girls in [affected country] are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of such violence and abuse are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, … emphasizes the importance of maintaining adequate legislative protections for women, … and welcomes in this regard the establishment in [month/year] of a new Trust Fund for Victims of Violence against Women by [Government of affected country] to support victims of violence against women; [op. 52] … notes the [UN Mission] report on the Implementation of the Law on Elimination of Violence against Women in [affected country], and calls on the Government of [affected country] to urgently
develop a strategy to fully implement it, including services to victims and access to justice, …

The Security Council supports the regional initiatives on the issue of gender related violence in armed conflict to influence regional and local decision makers, aimed at the implementation of the commitments of the Kampala Declaration addressing impunity for gender-based crimes at the country level and to improve women’s visibility, empowerment and resilience.

Urges Member States to strengthen access to justice for women in conflict and post-conflict situations, including through the prompt investigation, prosecution and punishment of perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence, as well as reparation for victims as appropriate, notes that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals and reiterates its intention to continue forcefully to fight impunity and uphold accountability with appropriate means;

Welcoming the AU’s investigation of allegations of sexual violence allegedly perpetrated by some [AU Mission] troops, underlining the importance of the AU implementing the recommendations of the report, expressing its disappointment that the AU did not receive full cooperation from all [AU Mission] troop contributing countries in carrying out its investigation, and calling on the AU and troop contributing countries to ensure that allegations are properly investigated and appropriate follow-up action is taken, including full investigation of those cases of abuse evidenced by the AU investigation team;

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in [affected country], including former [armed groups] elements, to issue clear orders against sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon [national authorities] to investigate swiftly alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolutions 1960 (2010) and 2106 (2013), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services.

Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to pursue the full implementation, with the support of [UN Mission] as appropriate, of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by [national army], and to strengthen its efforts to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, including sexual violence committed by [national army], noting that failure to do so may result in [national army] being named in the Secretary-General’s report on sexual violence, and to provide all necessary services and protection to survivors and victims.

Calls upon the Government of [affected country] to move forward expeditiously and transparently to complete the investigations of allegations of human rights violations and abuses consistent with international standards, to hold to account
all those responsible for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and to safeguard equal respect for the rights of women and girls in these processes.

S/RES/2182 (2014), pp. 30

… welcoming the African Union’s deployment of a team to conduct a full investigation into … allegations [of acts of sexual exploitation and abuses committed by AU Mission elements], and underlining the importance of holding to account those responsible for such abuses.

S/RES/2144 (2014), op. 2

… calls for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including sexual violence and violations and abuses against children, to be held accountable in accordance with international standards, and urges all Member States to cooperate closely with the … government [of the affected country] in its efforts to end impunity for such violations.

S/PRST/2014/21, para. 7

The Council urges Member States to take measures … to strengthen access to justice for [refugee and internally displaced] women [who are subject to violence], including through the prompt investigation, prosecution and punishment of perpetrators of sexual and gender-based violence, as well as reparations for victims as appropriate. The Council stresses that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals.

S/RES/2121 (2013), op. 16

Calls upon all parties to armed conflict in the [affected country], including [specific armed group] elements to issue clear orders against sexual violence, and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, in line with its resolution 1960 (2010), and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

S/RES/2106 (2013), pp. 9

Recalling the inclusion of a range of sexual violence offences in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC) and the statutes of the ad hoc international criminal tribunals,

S/RES/2106 (2013), op. 2

Notes that sexual violence can constitute a crime against humanity or a constitutive act with respect to genocide; further recalls that rape and other forms of serious sexual violence in armed conflict are war crimes; calls upon Member States to comply with their relevant obligations to continue to fight impunity by investigating and prosecuting those subject to their jurisdiction who are responsible for such crimes; encourages Member States to include the full range of crimes of sexual violence in national penal legislation to enable prosecutions for such acts; recognizes that effective investigation and
documentation of sexual violence in armed conflict is instrumental both in bringing perpetrators to justice and ensuring access to justice for survivors;

Reiterates its calls on the Government of [the affected country] to continue to combat sexual and gender-based violence and, in coordination with [the mission], to continue to combat impunity for perpetrators of such crimes and to provide redress, support, and protection to victims, including through the strengthening of national police capacity in this area and by raising awareness of existing national legislation on sexual violence;

Expressing its concern about the continued reports of human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including against women and children, including reports of increased incidents of sexual violence in particular those attributed to armed men, stressing the importance to investigate such alleged violations and abuses committed by all parties, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, including those that occurred throughout the [relevant] crisis, including ... reaffirming that those responsible for such violations must be held accountable and noting [relevant entity] commitments in this regard,

Recognizing the need for civilian and military leaders, consistent with the principle of command responsibility, to demonstrate commitment and political will to prevent sexual violence and to combat impunity and enforce accountability, and that inaction can send a message that the incidence of sexual violence in conflicts is tolerated.

Notes that rape and other forms of sexual violence can constitute a war crime, a crime against humanity, or a constitutive act with respect to genocide, stresses the need for the exclusion of sexual violence crimes from amnesty provisions in the context of conflict resolution processes, and calls upon Member States to comply with their obligations for prosecuting persons responsible for such acts, to ensure that all victims of sexual violence, particularly women and girls, have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and stresses the importance of ending impunity for such acts as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth, and national reconciliation.

Condemning in particular sexual violence perpetrated by [militias and armed groups as well as elements of the national armed and police forces] and other security and intelligence services, stressing the urgent need for the [the affected State], in cooperation with [peacekeeping mission] and other relevant actors, to end such violence and bring the perpetrators, as well as the senior commanders under whom they serve, to justice, and calling on Member States to assist in this regard and to continue to provide medical, humanitarian and other assistance to victims.